

**The medicinal observations ... In three books ... Now rendered into English
... / With a letter and preface by J. Wynter. - Copy 3**

Contributors

Lommius, Jodocus, approximately 1500-approximately 1564
Wynter, John, 1699-

Publication/Creation

London : W. Owen, 1747.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/z4p6tdrm>

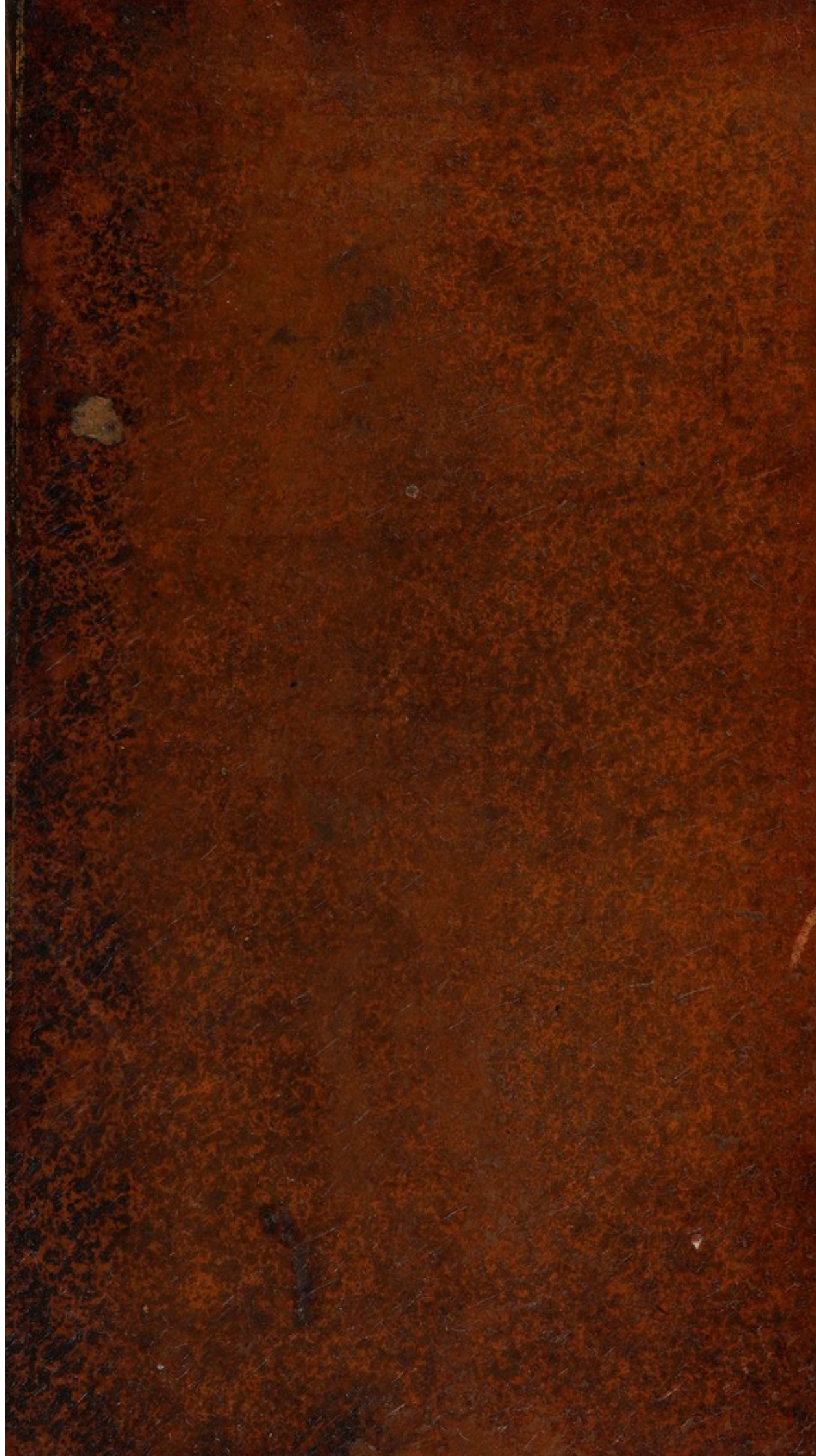
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



E. XV. c

✓ i 18

33986/A/3

33986/A/2



T H E
M E D I C I N A L O B S E R V A T I O N S

Thomas Hoult F

1828
Jodocus Lommius.

I N T H R E E B O O K S.

The First contains the most accurate Description of the Symptoms, of such Diseases, as affect the *whole* Body.

The Second the Symptoms, of such, as affect each distinct *Part*, from the Head to the Foot.

The Third gives the Prognostics, or Presages of Life, and Death, in both acute, and chro-nical Diseases, as fully as PROSPER ALPINUS in his Twelve Books of Presages.

The Whole is a most masterly Collection from the *Greek, Arabian, and Latin* Physicians, particularly HIPPOCRATES, GALEN, and CELSUS

Now rendered into *English* for the Benefit of all such Practitioners, as have not had the Happiness of a liberal Education.

W I T H A
L E T T E R and P R E F A C E
B Y

J. WYNTER, M. D.

L O N D O N:
Printed for W. OWEN, at *Homer's Head*, near
Temple-Bar, Fleet-street.

M D C C X L V I I .

THE
NATURAL OBSERVATIONS

JOSEPHUS LOMMERS

IN THREE BOOKS.

The first book contains the most accurate description of the system of the human body, as it is now known, and the most complete account of the various parts of the body, and the manner in which they are connected together. The second book contains the most accurate description of the system of the human body, as it is now known, and the most complete account of the various parts of the body, and the manner in which they are connected together. The third book contains the most accurate description of the system of the human body, as it is now known, and the most complete account of the various parts of the body, and the manner in which they are connected together.

WITH A
LETTER TO THE READER
BY

J. W. N. E. R. M. D.

LONDON:
Printed by W. B. N. E. R. M. D.
M. D. C. C. C.

T O

Dr. *W T N T L E.*

WARDEN of *Merton-College.*

S I R,

WHEN I had the
Pleasure of seeing
you in *February* last,
you enlightened me greatly on
the Topic concerning foreign
Professors Lectures, delivered
to their medicinal Pupils.

The Discourse commenced on my saying, that I came to *Oxford*, in order to translate *Rondeletius's* Treatise *De Morbis dignoscendis*, to which you replied, you apprehended, neither his *Matter*, *Method*, or *Stile*, would please me, or answer my Intent ; then added, in general, that all such Pedagogues took the fashionable System of reasoning (or philosophizing) as their Basis, which you, facetiously observed, altered as often, as the Cut of your Sleeve.

Give me Leave to exemplify, and expatiate on *this* Subject.

Sometimes all the Phænomena of Diseases are *unaccountably* accounted for, by
the

the four *Galenic* Humours, sometimes by the roficrucian Phantoms of *Gas* and *Archæus*, sometimes we run mad with *Helmont* and *Paracelsus*, and the *Microcosm* is to be preserved by what the *World* is one day to be destroyed.

Sometimes, with *Willis*, we stumble on an imaginary *Ἀλαξία* of the Animal Spirits, and *Δυσονία* of the Nerves, which to day act by Vibration, to morrow by the Influx of a Fluid, hence to day they are pronounced Tubes, to morrow mere Catgut.

Sometimes we are transformed into the Similitude of a Ship's Rigging, now all Functions are perform'd by the Force of the Pully and Block,---then instantly into *Syphons*, and become

become *quasi* amphibious Creatures, subject to the Laws of *Hydrostatics*; to which add *Averdupoize*; for what else can the weighing Chairs import? in which, whoever is seated, sees the Causes of Distempers, their Rise, Progress, Height, and Decline, whilst the Beam groans under the *dead* Weight of the Patient. The same *orgueilleux* Pleasure seizes the Doctor, which attends a Candidate, chaired, and cheered, by his drunken Voters, round the Market-place, as soon as he is declared *duly*, (though perhaps *unduly*) *elect*ed.

Anon the Stomach is turn'd into an over-shot *Mill*, the Saliva, with the Juices of the Oesophagus are *instar Aquarum*

rum delabentium, whilst the Coats of the Ventricle are *tout d'un Coup*, metamorphosed into Grind-stones.

At length, by some the Body is converted into a *Still*, and then he bids fair to be esteemed the most rectified Spirit of Physic, who is the most noted Distiller, and deals largely in *L'eau de Vie*.

It were endless to have the various inconsistent Inventions that have been trumped up to *obscure an Art which is grounded on penetrating Observation, and faithful Description*.

- - - - - *Sic præivit*

Hippocrates, *meruitq; Cælum*.

Sir Ed. Hannes.

I shall

I shall be silent as to my Author, for *Apelles's* Manner is easily distinguished, by a *Protogenes*.

I am, Sir,

Your very humble Servant,

J. WYNTER.

*London, Dec. 20,
1746.*



T H E

Translator's PREFACE.

IT cannot be suggested by the most ignorant, or malevolent, that I thirsted after Fame, when I undertook the Translation of this elegant, and familiar *Latin* Physician, of whose *masterly* Manner this Character is given by *Mangetus* *, viz. “ That he “ wrote *Latin* as purely, as any one except *Celsus*.” Neither can it be with Truth alledged, that I have affected a Vanity too obvious, too prevailing in many modern Writers, of offering Incense, and Idolatry to the Ancients, and to those only, since this Work of our Writer’s was first printed at *Antwerp*,

* Lommius (Jodocus) Buranus, *vere insignis Medicus, & soli Celso, in Latino stylo cedens.* Mangetus.

no longer ago than the Year 1560 *, by *Plantin* in 1563, by *Sylvius* in 1643, at *Franckfort* by *Zumerus* in 1715, and again in 1720 at *Amsterdam*, by *J. F. Bernard*, but *Mængetus* mentions another Edition by *Beilke* in 1688.

It was an honest, good-natured, humane Motive which originally induced me to sink into a Translator, a Retailer of other Men's Goods, from having been † heretofore a Scribler in Physic, extreamly indulged not only by the *Faculty*, but the *World in general*, for which favourable Reception I am thankful.

I reflected more than once, with no small Regret, and Concern, that the largest Share of Practice, and the Care of many Men's Lives was devolved into the Hands of such (both in great Cities, and small Market-towns) as either thro' their Parents Want of better Information, or sometimes thro' the Scantiness of their Circumstances, had not an Opportunity of being put into the right Road at first, or wanted the Means of properly executing the *Plan* laid down for their Children's Emolument and Education.

* 186 Years.

† *Cyclus Metasyncriticus*, 1725.
Of Batbing, 1728.

Many of these Persons might have been endowed with as good natural Parts, and Mother-wit as their Superiors in Parentage, but not having a skilful GUIDE, have fallen short of the wished-for *Mark*, to their own *Discredit*, and their Patients *Detriment*.

They are unfortunately, as well as injudiciously, taught not only to furnish themselves with, but even to rely on a *Farrago of Receipts*, a *Fumble of Prescriptions* drawn from the *Magazines of Salmon, Quincy, Fuller, Allen*, and such medicinal Engineers.

It is true, the *Artillery* of Medicine may do great Service, but it is the *SEMEIOTICE*, which must *point the Cannon*, or we shall *fire wide*, and *at random*.

After these, and such like disagreeable Ruminations, I enter'd into this Soliloquy, ' might there not (since to attempt stemming the Torrent of Custom and Prejudice, must appear as ridiculous as fruitless) be some *sterling* Compiler, put into an *English* Garb, in order to inform such Persons as no

* Πῶς ἂν γὰρ δυναίμην, εἰαν μὴ τις ὁδηγήσῃ, μὲ.
Acts Cap. viii

Qui cupit optatam, &c. HOR.

‘doubt, for their own Fame sake, would
 ‘readily embrace Instruction, in *that*
 ‘very *Branch*, of *Physic*, which con-
 ‘stitutes the *Distinction*, *Difference*,
 ‘and Discrimination between the true
 ‘Physician, and his Ministers, qualified
 ‘by their Education to dispense, *S. A.*
 ‘such Drugs, as he shall judge proper
 ‘from time to time, to direct and
 ‘prescribe?’

This * SCIENCE then is NO LESS,
 NO OTHER, THAN TO DISTINGUISH
 DISEASES by THEIR SYMP-
 TOMS.

The Knowledge of *This* is the *Cri-
 terion*, the Characteristic, of these two
 Sets of Men.

This likewise accounts for *the supe-
 rior* Ability, and Judgment, which fre-
 quently appears between one Physician
 and another.

By THIS *Hippocrates* * gained *Immor-
 tality*; for THIS *Aretæus*, *Celsus*, *Cælius*
Aurelianus are read and re-read by all,
 who can taste their *distinguish'd Excel-
 lencies*.

* *De morbi Genio acutè judicare est MEDICI,
 Medicamentorum formulas describere cujusvis ferè in
 medicina Operarii.* FREIND.

* See his *Epidem. Porrbet. Coac. Prænot. &c.*

By

By THIS *Ratcliff*, greatly indebted to a *marvellous natural Sagacity* (*dono del Dio*) the Gift of God, obtain'd the Summit of *Business*.

By THIS, through a most intimate Acquaintance with his great Predecessors the Ancients, an *unbounded* Genius, of his own, improved not only by Travel, but long and laborious Lucubrations, FREIND also lifted himself into the highest Class of *Writers*, as well as of *Clinics*. †

The learned Physicians, who observed and followed Nature, painted to the Life, in *breathing Images*, what their Eyes had seen, and their Fingers felt; whereas the *Moderns* first *frame a System*, or Hypothesis, and then all Appearances must warp to their Whims, and bow the Knee to the Idol their Brain has set up. Hence some by sinking *beneath*, and others by soaring *above* the Works of the great Creator, become rather *Ignes fatui*, than *true Lights* to the Paths of Physic.

I forbear dwelling longer on this most *amiable*, this most *important* Subject, because this excellent Epitomizer has done as much *Justice* to it in his Dedication to the Senators of *Brussels*, as necessary for him, though no Man can pay it the *Tribute it deserves*.

† *Practitioners*.

Without THIS a Man may prescribe and take Fees, 'till he is older than *Nestor*, yet after all, have not obtain'd the minutest Grain of *Experience*. He may be *Graduatus*: He may speak insipid Orations in the College Theatre at *London*; or read as insipid Lectures in either of the Universities. He walks his whole life-time on Sand: He grows old in the same * circular Track, not unlike a *Tournbrocke* in his *Wheel*, or a blind Horse tugging his Mill-stone. This Sort of erroneous Deviation is most picturesquely describ'd by *Horace*†, where he says,

*As Men that lose their Ways in Woods divide,
Some go on this, and some on t' other side,
The Error is the same, all miss the Road,
Altho' in diff'rent Quarters of the Wood.*

CREECH.

I have industriously avoided all *Criticisms*, *Comments*, and *Scriblerisms*, for Fear of embarrassing my Readers, whom I have endeavour'd to instruct merely;

* *In eadem quasi orbita consenescent.* Freind.

† ——— *Velut Sylvis, ubi passim
Palantes error certo de Tramite pellit,
Ille Sinistrorsum hic dextrorsum abit, unus utrique
Error, sed variis illudit partibus.*

H. S. L. ii. S. iii.

for I am quite convinced, that what in these Days passes for a thorough-paced Scholar, can, with a *French Cook*, make a *Ragout* of, or with *Dean Swift*, write a *Dissertation on a Broom-stick*.

Nor indeed have I ventured to add any sort of *Notes* on this most compleat *Work*. This clear *Compiler* wanting no *Eclaircissement*, I have not, with many *Scholiasts*, put *my Words* into *his Mouth*, nor have I forced *his own*, to imply what *he* never intended.

Neither have I thought proper to point out * to my *Disciples*, from what particular *Original Writers*, *Greek*, *Arabian*, or *Latin*, the *Deliniation*, the *Portrait*, of each *Disease*, is copied, tho' had it been useful, and uniform, to my present *Scheme*, I could have done it, with as much *Ease*, as *Mr. Addison* has *Virgil's Imitations of Homer*, or a *British Squire* can trace a *Hare in a deep Snow*.

It was avowedly, with a *pious Intention*, that the before discribed *Persons* should not commit frequent † *Errors*, become more *steady* in their *Methods*, as more *enlighten'd in their Judgments*, and thereby conscious that they are regular in their *Proceedings*.

* *Digito monstrare.*

† *Etiam si humanum sit errare.*

This *Traët* is meant to *palliate* the Malady, to supply the Defect of an open and learned Education, to serve in lieu of the *Ariadnean* Clue; for (believe me) there is a wide *Discrimination*, a large Gulph fixed between the *solid Confidence*, and laudable *Assurance*, arising from *Conviction*, and the unreasonable Rashness begot *by*, and inseparable *from* Doubt, Suspence, and Hesitation.

It is an extreamly different Thing to walk boldly and uprightly by the *Sun's* Light, from grovelling by the Glimmer of a small *Taper*. *

I am far from censuring, much less ridiculing those Defects which spring from unavoidable Causes, and as such are not at all *blameable*.

I am far from looking down, with Superciliousness, on Men that have not enjoy'd the great Advantages, which many have shared, with myself; it is enough for the *modest*, and *self-inspecting*, to mourn his *juvenile* Misfortune in *secret*.

The *DIAGNOSTIC* Signs are made up of a Congeries of Phænomena, or Appearances, from *all which* united we draw Conclusions, *such* as the Art ad-

* ———— *Sapientia prima est,
Stultitia caruisse.*

mits of, and then act for our Patient's Benefit accordingly ; but the *superlative* Degree of the DIAGNOSTIC constitutes the PATHOGNOMIC : THIS is the Height and Depth of *Medical Certainty* : *This Sign is inherent in, and indivisible from,* the Essence of the Disease, which it accompanies.

This is to the judicious Practitioner what the North Star is to the skilful Sailor, a fixed, unnerring, and as such, a most welcome Guide.

Hitherto thou may'st go, nay even farther ; for through *this* Temple *Apollo* shall conduct thee, to that of *Prediction*, and consequently *Fame* ; Thou shalt be revered as oracular, a *Magus*, a Soothsayer, and a Prophet ; Thou shalt be honoured with the *Honour* due unto *Thee* ; thou shalt be appointed *Physician even unto the King* ; for, MY LORD shall create thee.

Note, on *this* unshaken *Basis* of the *Semeiotice*, is built the highest Pinnacle of Glory to which a Physician can aspire, namely, that of *Presage* and *Prediction*.*

Since, therefore, it is made more than evident, that we ought thoroughly to understand the *Semeiotice*, in order to obtain a true and just Method of *curing*,

* Προγνώσις προφητική.

(*Therapeutice*) I have been often surprized, that this *principal Branch* of Physic should have been so slightly *cultivated* by the modern Writers; for I affirm, that, LOMMIUS excepted, the rest have handed it down in Scraps and Fragments, maim'd and scatter'd, like Limbs of *Virbius* †.

Rondelet, Physic Professor, (even at *Montpelier*) had raised great Expectations in my Breast, by his specious and promising Title, “*De Morbis, dignoscendis.*”

But alas! —

What has this mighty Puff perform'd? Ah me! }
 The Mount's in Labour, mark what you shall see, }
 † A Gallic Mouse creep forth in smart Toupee. }

My View, (it speaks itself) could not be to *instruct*, nor even to *amuse* the *learned Part* of my Profession, nor to aggrandize (as before said) my own Reputation; neither have I affected a superb, and splendid Translation of this incomparable Collector, this unwearied, and judicious *Bee**, of whom *Conringius*, a perfect Judge, says thus; § *What I have advanced*

† VIRG. ÆNEID. vii.

‡ Quid dignum tanto, &c.

HOR.

* H. Conring. p. 222.

§ *Atque hæc de signis illis, quæ tam ad Diagnosin, quam Prognosin præbent sufficiant: Ubi tamen monendum est universam hanc Semeioticen egregie, & magna*

advanced concerning the Signs which belong to the Diognosis and the Prognosis might be sufficient, were it not incumbent on me to inform you that the whole of the Semeiotice is delivered in a most incomparable and most commendable Manner by JODOCUS LOMMIUS, in his most excellent Work entitled, his Observations, which therefore ought to be strenuously recommended to all who intend to learn the Art of Physic. To which the learned and justly celebrated Frewen gives his Suffrage in these Words; † It is certain, that all the Moderns who have attempted the Description of Diseases and their Symptoms, with any Degree of Success, have religiously followed the Antients Footsteps; as with infinite Judgment LOMMIUS has done, who indisputably is not only the foremost in this sort of Writing, but also (Celsus alone excepted) the most elegant Latinist.

However, I am not surprized, that this Writer should copy the Manner and Stile of Celsus, when I recollect, that the

magna cum laude tradidisse Jodocum Lommium, in eximio opere observationum, quæ propterea omnibus artis studiosis debent quam maxime commendatæ esse.

‡ Enim vero ex ipsis recentioribus qui accuratissime Morborum enarationem tradiderunt, veterum ferè vestigia persecuti sunt, quemadmodum magno cum judicio fecit, in hoc scribendi genere, facile princeps, & si unum excipias Celsum, Autor Latinus maxime LOMMIUS.

first Book he publish'd, consisting of Commentaries, on the *Preservation* of Health, was cast in *Celsus's* Mold, not at all of a Stamp with a late Modern's.

I have lowered myself (I apprehend) to the Level of that Compass of Literature, which generally falls to the Lot of those for whose *Use*, for whose *Illumination* solely this *English* Version is *mid-wifed* into the World, and dressed in these no brilliant, no pompous Swadling-Cloths.

I cannot forbear advertizing the *beaux Esprits*, that I became dull by Design, and through *Charity to all Men*. I flatter myself, that my Intent, should it have its desir'd Effect, will at *least* serve to *obviate* some future Wit's Sarcasm, lest one should arise, *unconscious* of the *Reformation* by *me* brought about; and from Mr. *Pope*, prematurely conclude,

*That modern' Pothecaries, taught the Art,
By Doctors Bills, to play the Doctor's Part,
Bold in the Practice of mistaken Rules,
Prescribe, apply, and call their Masters Fools.*

Essay on Criticism.

In a Word, as this Work (if it be a Work) was *humanely* intended, and is now published for the general Benefit of the World, so it ought in Justice to be *candidly* received.

T H E

T H E

Author's DEDICATION.

To the Most Illustrious Senate of the
City of BRUSSELS.

*AS all Professors of the Liberal Arts ought strenuously to cultivate and improve the respective Branches of Science, on which they have fixed their various Choices, either as the peculiar Delight, or the principal Business of Life, so this Duty is in a particular Manner incumbent on Physicians, since to them is committed a Task no less honourable in itself, than important to the common Welfare of the human Species, namely, that of preserving not only Life, the Basis and Foundation of all other Blessings, but also Health, without which the most delicate and exalted Sweets of Life cannot be relish'd by the most darling Sons of Fortune, the most opulent Monarchs, or the most despotic Lords of the Universe. This great Design of Medicine, my Illustrious Patrons, I have always faithfully pursued, both in my Practice, with respect to the Sick, and in my Medicinal Writings, which must consequently redound to the Benefit and Advantage of Posterity. As I have, in another Work, laid down the most plain and salutary Precepts for the Preservation of Health, so in
this*

this I intend wholly to consult the Interests of those labouring under the various Diseases incident to the human Body, by treating that Part of Medicine, which furnishes us with the several Diagnostics, Prognostics, and Judgments which ought to be form'd of all Diseases; since this Branch of the healing Art seems to contribute no less to the Glory and Dignity of the Physician, than to the Safety and Satisfaction of the Patient. As the Knowledge of Diseases is the first Step to their Cure, so no Person can, with Judgment and Accuracy, either predict or procure a Recovery, who cannot, from certain Marks and Signs, distinguish the peculiar Nature of Disorders, foresee their various Turns, and foretell their respective Events and Terminations. On the contrary, a Physician must not only prove successful in Practice, and acquire universal Esteem and Reputation, but also have his Orders faithfully complied with by the Patient, when, being thoroughly acquainted with the Signs of Diseases, he is by these Means enabled to distinguish the Nature and Genius of each Disorder, prognosticate its Duration, and predict its final Event, so that if a Recovery is obtain'd, the Physician's Skill is highly applauded, and if otherwise, he escapes the Imputation of Ignorance, by the Justness of his Prognosticks. But this is a Task of no less Labour than Importance, and so far as I know, professedly undertaken by no Author except the divine and incomparable Hippocrates. Hence it happens, that as we are all too ready, shamefully to neglect those Branches of the healing Art, which require the greatest Diligence and Application, so we generally bestow the smallest Share of Labour and Pains

on this Part of Medicine. Many, from a culpable Indolence, think it more easy and expedient to draw their Stores of Medicinal Knowledge from injudicious Compendis, and imperfect Collections, than from the nobler Source of Observations and indefatigable Pains to form a just Estimate of Diseases, without which the Physician cannot conscientiously attempt their Cure. From an Ignorance, therefore, of this Part of Medicine, it happens, that the Practitioners, or rather Murderers of this Class rashly prognosticate Recovery in the most deplorable Cases, or pronounce the Patient's Situation full of Terror and Danger, when in Reality nothing is to be dreaded. I myself have known some celebrated Physicians comfort their Patients with the Assurance of a speedy Recovery, when the Strength of Nature has been exhausted, and other fatal Symptoms brought on by acute Fevers, because, perhaps, on such Occasions they observed the Urine in some Degree matured and concocted. But alas, as the Event of the Disease is soon after fatal to the Patient, so 'tis no less infamous to the Physician. Many Practitioners of this Kind, like timorous and unskilful Nurses, are totally discouraged, and predict an irretrievable Death, when under the violent Paroxysms of a Fever, the Patient becomes delirious, speaks in a Manner foreign to the Purpose, uncovers his Legs and Arms, and tosses them about indiscriminately, jumps out of Bed with violent Efforts and hideous Vociferations, beats every Person who comes in his Way, does not know his most intimate Friends and Acquaintances, is scorched with Heat, afflicted with intense Pains and almost suffocated with Thirst; when at the same Time, the pec-

cant

cant Matter is laudably concocted by the Force and Energy of Nature. But these Commotions being afterwards alleviated by a Crisis, the Disorder forthwith begins to be resolved, in Consequence of which their Fears are dissipated, and their false Prognostics rendered ridiculous. Hence 'tis sufficiently obvious, that a Physician cannot be successful in the Cure of Diseases, without this noble and ever necessary Art of Prediction, which, for the common Interests of my Fellow-creatures, I have briefly consider'd in the three subsequent Books, leaving the World to judge of the Diligence and Industry with which I have executed my Design. But be my Fate what it will, I comfort myself with this Consideration, that I have exerted the utmost of my Power to render this Work perfect; neither do I deny that I have been greatly assisted by the Discoveries of many eminent Physicians, especially of the incomparable Hippocrates; but this Circumstance is so far from being opprobrious in itself, that it rather procures my present Labours an additional Sanction, and crowns them with a superior Glory and Dignity.

The rest of the Doctor's Dedication consisting of Compliments, and Thanks to many of the illustrious Senatorial Order, for the intimate Friendship with which they had favour'd him, and ending with a most elegant Description of *Brussels*, must certainly please the Men of *Belles Lettres*, but not being material on this *Therapeutic Occasion*, is left unenglished.

T H E
Medicinal Observations
O F
Jodocus Lommius.

B O O K I.

*In which those Diseases which affect the
whole Body are consider'd.*

AS I intend to write such medicinal Observations, as are necessary to know and form a right Estimate of Diseases, so I think it expedient, for the Sake of Order and Accuracy, to begin with those Disorders, which affect the whole Body. Among these, the most frequent and fatal to Mankind is a *Fever*, without which, as some Authors have asserted, no Person ever lost his Life, unless he had the Misfortune to be cut off, by a sudden and violent Death. I shall therefore trace this Subject from its Origin, beginning with that Species of Fever, which, because it is terminated in one Day, is called a *Diary Fever*, which is discovered by the following Signs or Marks.

Diary Fever.

A gentle Heat, resembling that of Persons under the Influence of Anger, or of those whose Stomachs are overloaded with Wine, is diffus'd over the whole Body. A *Diary Fever* has also this Peculiar to it, that the Pulse is at first large; but as it afterwards becomes moderately quick and frequent, so 'tis equal, soft, and regular, as in a natural State; the Urine undergoes little or no Change, nor is the Disorder preceded by a Loathing of Food, a spontaneous Lassitude of the Body, disturb'd Sleep, preternatural Yawnings, or Horrors; but it seizes the Patient suddenly, and afflicts him with no other Symptoms, than a Pain of the Head and Stomach, a Nausea, Heat, and Restlessness. It is sometimes imperceptibly terminated without any sensible Evacuation, but more frequently by copious Exhalations thro' the Skin, a moist Diaphoresis, or by gentle and not very profuse Sweats. 'Tis also to be observed, that a *Diary Fever*, is almost constantly produc'd by evident Causes; such as Watchings, Anxiety, Grief, Anger, the Heat of the Sun, Weariness, Drinking to Excess, Hunger, and other Circumstances of a simular Nature. Tho' it generally terminates in one Day, yet if it exceeds this Period, and continues beyond the third, it ceases to be a *Diary*, and degenerates into a putrid Fever; in this Case if the Patient's Habit is excessively dry, a Hectic Fever is also to be dreaded. It is easier to cure, than really to know and distinguish every Fever of the *Diary* Kind; for which Reason it generally happens, that this Species of Fever, proves injurious to the Patient, before it can be distinguished for the Disease it really is. This Disorder is not only most generally incident, but also most dangerous to Persons of bilious Habits, and such as are engaged in much Business.

The Fever which next presents itself to our Consideration, is that, which retaining the Nature of the *Diary* Kind, by Means of the intense Heat of the Blood, as not yet putrified, excites a violent
Heat

Heat and Redness in the Body. This Disorder is called, *a Continent Fever not of the putrid Kind*. It has the same Marks with those of the putrid continent Fever, tho' the former are somewhat less evident than the latter: In that Species of continent Fever which is not of the putrid Kind, the Patient is afflicted with a Pain or Heaviness of the Head, an immoderate Heat and Redness of the whole Body, and especially of the Face, accompanied with a profound Sleep; a violent Pulsation of the temporal Arteries; a great, full, frequent, and quick Pulse, attended with a Sluggishness, and a Kind of Latitudo of the whole Body.

I now proceed to treat of those Fevers which are accompanied with a Putrefaction of the Humours, beginning with that which arises from a putrified State of the Blood. This Species of Fever is called, *a Continent putrid Fever*, which is known by the same Signs with the other; tho' those accompanying the putrid Kind are more manifest: Thus for Instance, the Heat is more intense, the Throat and Parts adjacent swell, and burn with Heat, so as to produce an Impediment in the Patient's Speech. The Eyes are also full of hot Tears, and the Abdomen sometimes swells, so as to sound like a Drum when struck; the Pulse is great, strong, swift, and frequent, as in the continent Fever, not of the putrid Kind; but in this it is also unequal, though not so in the former; the Urine is thick, red, turbid and without Sediment; on the Surface of the Body frequently appear exanthematous Eruptions, which are most commonly livid or black, and sometimes of other Colours. This Disorder generally terminates on the fourth Day, and if it constantly increases, may endanger the Patient's Life, especially if the Tongue is rough and black, if the Eyes avoid the Light, and if the Urine resembles black Wine. When these Symptoms do not appear, but the Fever gradually decreases, the Patient seems to be in a safe Condi-

tion. If the Disease continues in one constant State, it is safer than when it increases; tho' still less favourable than when it declines, which Observation also holds true in the Synochus, which is not of the putrid Kind. It is also to be observed, that both these Species of Fever generally happen to Persons of a temperate Life, of a fleshy Habit, and abounding with no bad Blood; and that the Transition is easy from a non-putrid to a putrid Synochus, and from this to a continual Tertian.

*Continual
Fever.*

We now proceed to treat of that Species of putrid Fever, which is called, a *Continual Fever*. This resembles the putrid Synochus, with Respect to the Continuation of its Paroxysms, but differs from it in this, that it proceeds from either of the * Biles, or from Phlegm, and has its Periods according to the Natures and Motions of these Humours, in which tho' it does not totally cease, it yet remits and gives the Patient some Intervals of Ease. But a Synochus arises from a putrified Blood, and affords no Remission 'till the Time of the Crisis. But to proceed, a *Continual Fever* is not preceded by a Rigor, Horror, or Coldness, but suddenly seizes the Patient, all at once with an Heat, tho' perhaps the corrupted Humour about the Præcordia, may sometimes excite a Rigor or Horror, for a short Time, 'till it be overcome and subdued by the Fever; the Heat is always intense, especially when the Accession increases, and is at its Height. The Respiration and Pulse are unequal, and in this latter, the Systole is perceived to be quick, whereas the Diastole is slow. The Pulse is also sometimes quick, sometimes slow, sometimes strong, and at others weak; particularly in the Beginning of the Fit or Paroxysm it is quick and small; whereas in its Height it is not only quick, but also remarkably great. The Urine in the Begin-

* According to the Doctrine of the Antients there were two Sorts of Bile, the Black, and Yellow.

ning, is thick and turbid, and has neither Cloud, Enæorema, nor Sediment; sometimes it is thin, but red and not at all transparent. All the Excretions also, whether by Stool, Urine, or Sweat, have generally a rank and offensive Smell. Continual Fevers, whether of the Quotidian or Quartan Kind, are generally very irregular; so as in one Day to have two or three Exacerbations, and another, but one or perhaps none at all. A continual Quartan is very rare, but a Quotidian is far more frequent.

But the most frequent of all is that Species of Tertian, called an *Ardent Fever*, which is known by these Signs. An intense Heat of the whole Body, which however is greater internally than externally; an obstinate Watching, and sometimes a profound Sleep. The Tongue is also dry, thick, rough, blackish and perceives a Kind of bitter Taste. The Breathing is difficult, the Stomach begins to feel a pungent Pain, the Appetite is lost, and an insatiable Thirst and Heat of the Præcordia afflict the Patient. In some the Body is soluble, whilst others labour under Costiveness. The Patient at last becomes so restless, that he supports the Disease with the greatest Difficulty, and is frequently seized with a Delirium. As this Species of Fever is very violent, it is soon terminated; for if it appears with laudable Signs from the Beginning, it is with most Patients terminated on the fourth Day, and with none remains after the Seventh. It ends either by a Vomiting and Purging, an universal Sweat, or an Hemorrhage from the Nose. As this Disorder is not very incident to old Persons, so 'tis highly dangerous when it seizes them, but it is less dangerous in young Persons, tho' these latter are more subject to it than the former. An ardent Fever frequently terminates in an Inflammation of the Lungs, in which Case a speedy Death puts an End to the Patient's deplorable State.

Both in this and other continual Fevers great Danger is indicated when a Jaundice appears before

the seventh Day; when the Patient is seized with a Horror before the Concoction of the febrile Matter, especially if the Strength is much exhausted; when after the Rigor, the Patient does not become warm; when the Watching, Drowsiness or the Delirium are continual; when the Voice is intercepted, the Hearing rendered dull, or the Neck afflicted with a violent Pain, especially in Patients disposed to a Delirium; when the Patient is about to take any Thing, his Hands tremble; when there is an insatiable Thirst, and a squalid State of the Body; when the Tongue is blackish, and the whole Mouth excessively dry without any preternatural Thirst, when the Mouth has an excessively bad Smell, and when the Patient is seized with an Hiccup, especially after going to Stool, or after an immoderate Discharge of Blood; when young Persons have neither Sleep nor a Discharge of Excrements, but often change Colours and weep incessantly, for this State is succeeded by Convulsions; when with an intense Pain of the Head the Præcordia are drawn inwards, without a subsequent Hemorrhage from the Nose, or when this Case is neither accompanied nor remov'd, by bilious Stools, Gripes, or a Pain of the Thighs or Knees; when there is a Pain of the Viscera and Convulsions, for then a Delirium quickly approaches; when the Præcordia are afflicted with Pain; the Sleep is profound; the Stomach seized with a violent Heat, or an uneasy Gnawing; and when in this State the Stools are of the bilious Kind; when the Excrements are totally retained, and a continual Head-Ach afflicts the Patient; and when the Urine resembles Water, since at this Time a Delirium generally accompanies the Disorder. Besides if such a Condition of the Urine is long continued, it prognosticates Death. It is also a dangerous Sign when the Urine is red, thick, turbid, fetid, discharged with Difficulty, in small Quantities, at short Intervals, against the Patient's Will, or when it is concocted without an

an apparent Cause; when the Violence of the *Fever* is not felt by the Patient, on account of his Delirium; when upon the first Accession of the Fever a copious Sweat breaks out, or the Patient begins to grow delirious, or has any Part of his Body rendered paralytic; and lastly, when the Accession is violently augmented every third Day.

We now come to lay down those Signs which in acute Fevers prognosticate certain Death, which may be discovered to be very near, when under a violent Degree of the Disease there is a great Weakness and Loss of Strength, especially if at such a Time there is a Delirium or a Rigor, or if the Delirium is accompanied with a Taciturnity, provided the Patient is on no other Account depriv'd of the Use of his Speech; when during an excessive Weakness, the Lips, Eyebrows, Eyes and Nostrils are distorted; when at this Juncture, the Patient neither sees nor hears; or if when his Speech is lost, he lies with his Eyes winking without an Hemorrhage from the Nose, or a Vomiting in order to carry off the Disorder. The Danger is also the greater if the Patient breaths with the utmost Difficulty; nor is his Fate less deplorable if the Tears trickle from his Eyes; if they are sunk, prominent or darkened; if they roll about in a wild and undeterminate Manner; if they are dull or distorted; if their Whites become preternaturally large, and their Blacks proportionably small; or if their Blacks are hid under the superior Eyelids, whilst the Whites appear red with pale or black Veins dispersed thro' them; when a Substance like a Spider's * Web covers the whole of the Eyes; or when the natural Mucus which should lubricate them remains in the Extremities of their Angles; when during Sleep the Eyelids are not entirely closed; or when they are excessively pale, unless the Paleness is produc'd by a Flux; or when one of the Eyes is less than the

*Signs of
Death.*

47

* Called by *Hippocrates αχνη*.

other. To these we may add, that the Danger is unavoidable, when one of the Ears is seized with an acute Pain, which Symptom generally proves mortal in seven Days, especially if the Patient is young. But old Patients, because their Pain and Fever are not so intense, are generally thought to be in a safer State.

Death is also prognosticated, if in Consequence the Fever, there is a Grinding of the Teeth; if these appear black, livid and extremely dry; and if at the same Time in the Beginning of the Disease, the Tongue is first dry, then rough, and afterwards black and foul; if the Patient lies with his Mouth gaping and sleeps continually; or if he seems as if he would be suddenly suffocated; if he can neither drink nor swallow his Saliva, tho' at the same Time there are no Tubercles in his Fauces; if he turns his Neck with great Difficulty, or if it is so distorted as to render his Deglutition uneasy; if his Breath is cold, and his Pulse thick, obscure, and interrupted; if his Thirst, which was before great, is remov'd, whilst at the same Time his Fever is equally violent, and his Tongue equally dry and black; if a Vomiting of Blood happens, or a Vomiting of various fetid Substances of different Colours; if his Fingers pick the Flocks off the Bedcloths, or involuntarily pull their Borders, or catch at some Objects on the adjacent Walls; if the Extremities of his Fingers and Nails are livid or blackish, tho' their Appearing so is no deadly Sign, provided the Patient's Strength is able to bear the Disease, and if other apparent Signs of Recovery ensue, for then the Patient's Health is restored, but the black and corrupted Parts fall off. It is also a fatal Sign, when the Abdomen becomes tumid, especially after the Exhibition of a Purgative; or when the Belly being distended with Flatulences, cannot discharge them; when in the Beginning of the Fever, yellow Bile is discharged; when the Excrements are liquid, and at the

the same Time, black, pale, pinginous or fetid; when the Urine which was before laudable, suddenly exhibits bad Signs; or when thro' the whole Course of the Disease, the Urine remains like that of a Person in Health; when Blood is discharg'd instead of Urine, or when the Bladder is pain'd or hard. It is a no less fatal Sign, when in the Beginning of the Disease the Extremities become cold, and cannot be again rendered warm; when at the same Time that the Extremities of the Body are cold, the internal Parts are scorched with an intense Heat, or when the Patient is insatiably dry; when the febrile Heat ceases all on a sudden, and without a manifest Cause; when Sweats and Deliquiums happen at the same Time that the Strength is greatly impaired; when the Patient lies on his Back, contracts his Knees, and slips towards the Foot of the Bed; when he uncovers and spreads his Arms and Legs, at the same Time that they are not preternaturally hot; when the Pain lodged in the infeiror Part of the Body suddenly ceases, in consequence of its Translation to the Viscera; when any Ulcer under which the Patient laboured before the Fever, or an Ulcer arising during the Fever, becomes dry and livid; when there is an Eruption of Pustules all over the Body, without the Appearance of a purulent Abscess; when upon the Appearance of an Abscess near the Ear it does not come to Maturity, no Hemorrhage happening from the Nose, nor thick Urine being discharged in large Quantities; when a cold Sweat arises, and the Patient is severely afflicted on the fourth and seventh Days; when on the eleventh Day he perceives no Crisis; or when on the critical Days he becomes cold without subsequent Sweats; when a Rigor happens and often returns, and at the same Time the Disorder is not alleviated by that Means; besides, the Patient never fails to die when the Temples become sunk, the Nostrils sharp, the Eyes hollow, the

the Ears cold, languid, and hanging a little downwards; when the Skin about the Forehead is hard and tense; and when the Countenance is pale like that of a Corpse, or black, or totally corrupted by the Disorders.

Slow Fever.

Among continual Fevers we may also class that, which because it is of all others the mildest, is called a *Slow Fever*, which succeeds a latent Putrefaction of the Humours fix'd in the Viscera, or a Corruption of the Viscera themselves. In this Disorder the Patient hardly seems to be sick or to labour under any considerable Affliction; notwithstanding which the Body is not nourished by the Aliments taken, but gradually consumes and languishes till at last it becomes so weak, that it can hardly move from one Place to another; the Pulse is frequent, quick, and unequal but not large, and the Urine sometimes has the Marks of Putrefaction. This Disorder generally accompanies a bad Habit of Body, and the Chlorosis of young Women, and continues long, often exceeding the fortieth Day: It is also more dangerous when it succeeds not only the Peccancy of the obstructing Humours, but also the Corruption of some particular Viscera, such as the Liver, Lungs, Brain, and sometimes of the Kidneys, or other more remote Parts. In this Case, besides the Symptoms already enumerated, the following Circumstances also happen. The Disease is long protracted, gradually increases, and generally succeeds other Disorders. The usual Method of Cure, especially by Evacuants, is so far from alleviating, that it often exasperates it; it readily induces a Syncope, and gradually consumes the Body, sometimes without rendering its Presence perceptible. This is the Species of Fever observ'd in those who labour under a Consumption.

Intermittent Tertian.

We now proceed to treat of those Fevers which allow some Intervals, or Times of Respite, to the Patient. Of these some are Tertian, some Quartan, and others Quotidian. A Tertian discovers itself

itself by the following Signs ; in the Beginning and thro' the whole Course of the Disease, a Rigor together with the Accession, every third Day, seizes the Patient in so violent a Manner as to produce a Sense of Puncture, and as it were Vulneration, though when the Disease is mild there is sometimes only a simple Refrigeration. Towards the End of the Rigor, bilious Vomiting arises, or at least a Solubility of Body. Then the Heat begins to be kindled thro' all the Body, the Patient on account of the Intensity of the Heat throws the Cloaths off, and tumbles about in a restless Manner. He breaths with Difficulty, is afflicted with an Head Ach, and is also frequently delirious. His Pulse, as soon as the Accession begins, is contracted and small, but soon after vehement strong and quick, tho' never unequal, except perhaps very little so. The Urine is somewhat thin, yellow, or Flame colour'd, and of a fetid Smell. The Accession which generally lasts seven Hours, is terminated by copious Sweats; but it is of Importance to specify some Differences between this and other Intermittent Fevers. When therefore an Ardent Fever or any of the Continual Kind arises, the Hand applied to the Body, perceives the Heat increasing more and more, whereas in a Tertian the Heat is equable, and even sometimes decreases under the Hand. Besides, an Intermittent Tertian upon each Accession, is accompanied first with a Rigor, and then with a Sweat; whereas a continual Tertian has none of those Symptoms, except when it is critically terminated. Besides, in an intermittent Tertian the Rigor begins to be violent, and soon ceases, being greatest in the first Accessions, but gradually milder in the subsequent ones; whereas the contrary happens in a Quartan, as we shall by and by shew. The Return of the Accession also greatly tends to constitute the particular Kind of Fevers. I shall therefore proceed to treat of that Species of Tertian which

is

is generally safe and of the shortest Duration : When a Tertian, then, is legitimate, it is terminated in fourteen Days ; but it generally uses to be legitimate in young Persons of hot and dry Constitutions, and who in the Middle of Summer have been exposed under the scorching Heat to Watchings, Labour and Fatigue.

*A spurious
Intermittent
Tertian.*

Where these Circumstances are wanting a spurious Tertian is form'd, which is longer, and has neither so violent Heats, nor so copious Sweats, as that of the legitimate Kind. In the spurious Tertian also, there is no certain Order of Time, with Respect to the Return of the Accessions, the Rigor is also less vehement, but longer continued, and not equably affecting the whole Body ; every Accession continues much longer than fourteen Hours, and the Disease itself is never terminated at the seventh Return, rarely at the fourteenth ; and often requires a longer Time before it is terminated.

*Quartan
Fever.*

A *Quartan Fever* is discovered by the following Signs. In the first Accessions, an Horror resembling that generally produc'd by intense Cold, seizes the Patient every fourth Day. This Horror, soon after, daily increases till it terminates in a violent Rigor under which the Body trembles and is agitated, the Teeth gnash, and the Bones themselves seem to be as it were bruised under a terrible Weight. The Rigor is generally succeeded by a Vomiting, and immediately after there arises an Heat, intermix'd with a Kind of Sensation of Cold about the internal Parts of the Bones. The Pulse, upon the Approach of the Accession, is languid, rare and slow, but afterwards becomes strong, large, frequent, quick, and more unequal than in other Fevers. Tho' in this Fever the Urine is frequently a fallacious and uncertain Sign, yet in the first Days it is generally thin, whitish and aqueous, whereas on the subsequent Days it is discharg'd in various States. In this Fever the Heat, Thirst, Head-
Ach,

Ach, and Watching are indeed less violent than in a Tertian, but more intense than in a Quotidian. In a Quartan Fever, the Accessions are also longer, than those of the Tertian and Quotidian Kinds, for which Reason, when they are terminated, an Intermision of the *Fever* succeeds. Tho' a Quartan is a long protracted, yet it is a sufficiently safe Disorder; since it sometimes, not only defends the Body against, but also frees it from some violent Diseases; for Persons labouring under a Quartan, are neither afflicted with Madness, nor Melancholy, nor a Leprosy, nor Convulsions arising from Repletion. Besides, if these Disorders have previously rag'd, they are generally terminated upon the Approach of a Quartan. Some Physicians also assert, that no Person can die of a Quartan, except by his own or his Physician's Fault. It is however to be observ'd, that this Disorder does not generally terminate, without doing some Injury to the Viscera. It is also rarely observ'd without an Obstruction, Pain, or Induration of the Spleen. Hence that Species of Quartan, is of all others the safest, in which the Spleen is sound, and in a natural State. A Quartan, unless some Error is committed, is always terminated in a Year, but oftener after the Sixth, and sometimes after the Third Month. It has often been observ'd, that a Quartan, which during the Autumn and whole Winter, has been treated with proper Remedies, is terminated next Spring. If this Disorder is of long standing, or accompanied with a tumid State of the Spleen, it renders the Patient subject to a Dropsy, and in such Cases, the Patient generally dies. Quartans rage most in the Autumn, especially in Persons whose Spleen is tumid; in those whose continual or irregular Fevers, have not been totally terminated; in those whose Bodies are cold, dry, and smooth; in Persons in the Decline of Life; in

C

those

those who have us'd gross and coarse Aliments, and in those who are exhausted with Grief or Anxiety.

Those Quartans which appear in Summer are but short, whereas those which begin in Autumn, especially towards its End, are generally much longer. The Crudity of the Humours, often makes a Quartan degenerate into a Quotidian, to the great Danger of the Patient's Life. Some Physicians have also observ'd, that Epilepsies have been remov'd by long protracted Quartans. After Quartan Fevers are cur'd, they easily return, especially if on the Day, on which the Fever us'd to seize, the Patient perceives a preternatural Cold or Heat, or Crudity or Lassitude.

*Quotidian
Fever.*

A *Quotidian Fever* distinguishes itself by the following Marks. A gentle Cold arises in the Extremities, the Sensation of which, as in other Intermittents, first begins in the Extremities of the Fingers and Toes, and in the Nose. If there is any Vomiting, the Matter is of the pituitous Kind; then the Heat is generated slowly, and gradually, so as to be at first dull, and then accompanied with a Moisture, and Steams arising from the Body; but when the Accession is present, it is somewhat intense and violent, but is always perceiv'd unequally, and sometimes as it were intermix'd with a Sense of Cold: The Patient is seiz'd with an almost insurmountable Necessity of sleeping, and on the first Days, has neither Thirst nor Sweat, and almost no Intermision of the Fever. In the Beginning of the Accessions, some faint, or which is still worse, fall into a Syncope. The Pulse is irregular, and more unequal, than in other Fevers. It is also slow, small, and weak, nor can it become large during the Increase of the Accession, tho' at last it begins to be frequent, tho' less so, than in other Fevers, but it is equally swift as in a Quartan. The Stomach is afflicted with
con-

continual Pain, and the Stools are liquid, crude and pituitous. The Urine in the Beginning, is either white and thin, or turbid, but afterwards becomes red, thick and turbid, whilst the whole Body is rendered dull and heavy. The Accessions are generally terminated in eighteen Hours, with a scanty Sweat, but the Disorder itself is protracted for sixty four Days. This Species of Fever very rarely occurs, and 'tis perhaps more consonant with Reason, when any one is daily afflicted with a Fever, to think the Disorder a double Tertian, than a Quotidian. *Quotidian Fevers* are most dangerous, to Persons of phlegmatic Constitutions; to those who indulge themselves in Ease and Sleep, and whose Juices are crude; as also to old Persons, Children and Women; those also are most dangerous which appear in Winter, or during a Tract of cloudy dull Weather. Neither is this Species of Disorder free from Danger, if the Phlegm often distils from the Head into the Stomach; if upon the first attack of the Fever, the Præcordia are tumid and inflated; if the Beginning of the Accession happens towards the Evening; if before and in the Fever, the Face is somewhat livid and tumid; and if the Stomach remains long weak, and is afflicted with a Loathing of the Food and Eructations. It is to be observ'd, that all Quotidians, difficultly yield to Remedies, and are no less tedious in their Cure, than dangerous in their Nature.

Signs of Danger.

These Quotidians are, however, of all others the safest, which in the Beginning of the Accession, spontaneously excite a Vomiting of Phlegm, in their Decline discharge copious Sweats, and afterwards totally intermit.

Having premis'd these Observations, it is a Matter of great Importance, carefully to advert to the various mutual Complications and Combinations of

Combinations of Fevers.

Fevers with each other. It is therefore observable, that a double Quotidian is very rare, but a double Tertian, to which one of the simple Kind generally gives a Beginning, more frequent. The one also generally ceases whilst the other remains; the Accessions happen daily but not at the same Hours, and those which happen on the even Days, are similar to each other, whilst those which happen on the odd Days, are not like the former. No less frequent are double and triple Quartans which, both arise from simple Quartans, and rarely have their Accessions similar.

*Semitertian
Fever.*

We must also carefully advert to the Nature of another complicated Fever, which we call a *Semitertian*. It begins with an Horror, and goes off with a Sweat, yet so as not to leave the Patient entirely free from a Fever. But as it is complicated of an intermittent Tertian, and a continual Quotidian, so on one Day, it is more exasperated and molests the Patient with an Horror, and frequently with some Degree of a Rigor, attended with bilious Vomitings or Stools, a burning Heat, and Exhalations of humid Vapours. On the other Day, the Patient is rather sensible of a Cold, than of an Horror, and is not much afflicted with Heat or Thirst; the Pulse is more moderate, and the Fever more gentle in every Respect; besides, on one Day, we may observe two Kinds of Fevers, and on the other but one. Semitertian Fevers are indeed but rare, tho' when once settled, accompanied with considerable Danger. A legitimate Semitertian, is when the Supplies of peccant Matter for the intermittent Tertian, and continual Quotidian are nearly equal, otherwise there cannot be a perfect Semitertian, and consequently the Disease, as it is thought, will the more easily yield to Remedies.

Having

Having thus propos'd the Observations peculiar to each Fever, I shall now treat of those common to all, or at least most Species of Fevers, whether they are so violent as to leave no hope, or so mild and benign, as to afford the Expectations of Recovery. It is therefore far better, that a Fever should supervene Convulsions, than that Convulsions should supervene a Fever. It is a bad Sign, when the Body is either not sufficiently, or excessively extenuated and brought down in Proportion to the Duration and Violence of the Fever; for the Former is the Sign of a long Disease, and the Latter of great Weakness. When under an acute Fever, the Head is suddenly seiz'd with Pain, and the Præcordia are as it were drawn backwards, Madness is to be dreaded, unless an Hemorrhage from the Nose happens. When the Patient, in an acute Fever, becomes deaf, it is a malignant and fatal Sign, unless speedily remov'd, by copious Stools, or an Hemorrhage from the Nose. In acute Fevers, cold Sweats are the fore-runners of Death; and in those of a milder Nature, prognosticate the Length of the Disease. When the Teeth are clogg'd with a thick and viscid Sordes, it denotes the Violence of the Fever. A fetid Breath, frightful Dreams, and Convulsions, are also bad Signs in Fevers. Those Fevers are also highly dangerous, which are accompanied with Drowsiness, Watchings, Dimness of Sight, Hiccups, Lassitude, profuse Sweats and a fresh Heat arising after them, Inquietudes arising on the critical Days; as also Refrigeration after a Rigor, without Sweat and a Crisis, or a scanty Sweat succeeding a Rigor; small Drops of Blood, or black Bile discharg'd either upwards or downwards, in the Beginning of Fevers are also bad Signs. If upon inspecting the Countenance, in an acute Fever, we find it either too stern, or less spoil'd than the Violence of the Disease

*Observations
common to
all or most
Fevers.*

*Marks of
dangerous
Fevers.*

fease may be supposed to do, or in a preternaturally good Condition, we may conclude, that the Disorder is not free from Danger. A Vomiting of unmixed Bile or Phlegm, is also accounted bad, especially when these Humours are green, or black. It is also a bad and prejudicial Sign, when the Patient is totally costive, and sometime after seiz'd with such a Solubility of Body, that he cannot keep his Bed, especially if the Stools are highly liquid, whitish, pale, or full of Froth. Those Stools are also accounted bad, which are scanty, tenacious, smooth, white, livid, bilious, bloody, pinginous, or preternaturally fetid. The same Thing is to be said, of those Stools which consist of various Substances, such as Strigments, Blood, or green Bile; as also of those Stools which are unmixed, after the long Continuance of the Disorder: Neither in Fevers is the discharge of Worms by Stools, a safe Symptom, especially before the Decline of the Disease. But in acute Fevers, the Evacuation of live Worms is not such a dangerous Sign, especially if the Patient begins to resume better Health, tho' the Discharge of dead Worms is absolutely of no Service, in the Decline of the Disease. In the beginning of Fevers, it is better that the Worms expell'd, should be dead, since when at that Juncture they are alive, a pestilential Fever is to be dreaded. In Fevers especially those of the acute Kind, a thin white Urine is a bad Sign, since it prognosticates the Danger of Madness; no less suspicious, also, is that Urine whose Sediment is redish or livid, or resembles small Filaments or Bran. After a Person has enjoy'd a due Appetite, or is recovered from a long-continued Fever, it is a bad Sign if he begins to loath his Food; if he is troubled with profuse Sweats, especially of the cold Kind; or if those Sweats do not appear equally over the whole Body, but only about the Head and Neck. It is also a bad Sign, when
Sweats

Sweats do not terminate a Fever, or when they are succeeded by an Horror. It is also a bad Sign, when a Jaundice is succeeded by a Fever, and when the Præcordia are hard; it is a no less formidable Sign, when a fevourish Patient breaths much and frequently; when on the sixth Day he begins to be seized with an Horror, to bear his Disease with difficulty, to be preternaturally weak without any Depletion of the Vessels, to sweat copiously without the removal of the Fever, to be sometimes cold, sometimes hot, and to have the Colour of his Countenance frequently chang'd. When in Fevers, an Abscess is form'd in any Part of the Body, it is a bad Sign, when it is not maturated and healed, when the Patient lies on his Back with his Legs and Arms spread; when he sleeps none during the Night, but in the Day; but it is still worse, when he neither sleeps during the Night nor the Day, or when he sleeps continually: These are the Signs of dangerous Fevers. But the Length of these Disorders are to be prognosticated; if the Præcordia are tumid, and especially if they are hard, painful, inflam'd, and tense; for these Symptoms denote not only the Length, but also the Danger of the Disorder. Fevers are also long protracted, when Achs or Pains afflict the Joints; when Pain seizes the Glands and Groin; when in a Fever which is not of the acute Kind, a cold Sweat arises about the Head and Neck; when Sweats of whatever Kind, neither alleviate nor terminate the Fever; when an Abscess appearing cannot be heal'd; when the Urine is discharged sometimes in one State, and sometimes in another; when the Body is sometimes hot, sometimes cold, sometimes of one Colour, and sometimes of another; when the Body is not emaciated, in Proportion to the Duration of the Disease; when, for a long Time, the last Accessions begin at the same Hours with

*Signs of
long Fever.*

*Prefages
from Absces-
ses.*

with the first, and are both equally violent and durable. By these Signs we may know long Fevers, which if they continue without destroying the Patient's Life, lay a Foundation for expecting an Abscess in some of the Joints, especially the inferior ones, accompanied with Tumor and Pain. But this Symptom generally happens to young Persons, and in such Fevers as are not of the intermittent Kind, and have exceeded the twentieth Day. But in older Persons, and those afflicted with intermittent and irregular Fevers, Abscesses do not happen, but generally Quartans; which is also the Case when the Autumn is near; for as Abscesses are generally form'd in those who are under thirty Years of Age, so Quartans most frequently happen to those who exceed that Period of Life. It is also to be observed, that Abscesses most generally happen in the Winter, at which Time, they indeed last longer, but are less subject to return.

Having thus laid down the Marks, by which the Danger and Duration of Fevers are estimated, we now proceed, to consider those Signs, by which Health and Recovery are justly to be prognosticated. Recovery therefore, may upon good Grounds be expected, if a Jaundice appears on the seventh, ninth, eleventh, or fourteenth Day of the Fever, the Præcordia in the mean Time remaining soft; if the Patient bears the Disease well, and is molested with no uneasy Symptom; if he retains the Use of his Reason; if he neither sleeps nor wakes too much, but does the Former in the Night, and the Latter in the Day; if after Sleep he is more vigorous than before; if he breaths without Difficulty, which is of all other Signs the best, in Fevers terminated within forty Days; if he has his Appetite, whether preserved from the Beginning, or restored after a Loathing of Food;

if

if his Præcordia entirely from Pain, are equally soft on the Right and Left Sides; if when he vomits, the Matter thrown up is a Mixture of Bile and Phlegm; if in the Urine what subsides to the Bottom, is suspended in the Middle, or floats on the Surface, is white, smooth, and equal, and 'tis still better if the Nubeculæ or Clouds should be found at the Bottom of the Chamber-Pot; if the Stools are soft, of a due Figure, redish, not preternaturally fetid, having their Bulk proportioned to the Quantity of Aliments taken, and discharged at or nearly at the same Times as in Health; if the whole Body is equally hot, warm, and covered with Sweat; if by the Sweat the Fever is mitigated; if the Patient is easily turn'd in Bed; if his Decubiture or Posture of lying is natural; if his various Excretions are performed without much Trouble, and after due Concoction; if after this Concoction, his Lips, Nostrils, and the Point of his Tongue, are gently chopt or exulcerated with minute Pustules; and lastly, if the Concoction is soon begun and the Disorder accompanied with a Pulse manifestly good.

The Times of Fevers, are also from the Manners of their Accessions, distinguished in the following Manner. When a considerable Number of Accessions are equally vehement and durable, and return at the same Hour, we may know, that the Beginning of the Fever is not as yet past. But if the subsequent Accession comes before the Time of the preceding, and is more violent and durable, the Increase of the Fever is begun. But the State, or Height of the Disorder is generally present, when the Accession is most violent, and happens neither sooner nor later than the former, all the Circumstances of the two Returns being nearly equal. But when I mention the Delay, or Anticipation of the Accession, I would have these Words understood in such an extensive Sense, as to be consistent

*Beginning
of a Fever,*

consistent with the Proportions observed, in the Periods of different Fevers of the intermittent Kind; For the Motions which are not terminated in this Manner, generally follow the Nature of the Fever but do not determine its Times. This frequently happens in a Tertian Fever, as also in those of the Quotidian and Quartan Kinds, whose succeeding Accessions always anticipate the Former till they are totally terminated. But if the Accession is delay'd, and becomes milder, and shorter than the proceeding one, it is sufficiently obvious, that the Decline of the Fever is begun. The Times of a Fever, are also estimated from the Matter, which generates it, as also from the preternatural Accidents induc'd by the Fever, and commonly called Symptoms; for the Crudity of the Matter, constitutes the Beginning of the Fever; a begun Concoction its increase; a finish'd Concoction its State or Height; and an Evacuation or Translocation of the concocted Matter, its Decline. All the Symptoms are mild in the Beginning and Decline of Fevers, but more violent in their Increase and Height. To the Observations already made, we may subjoin, that the Fever which is on a Day, not of the critical Kind, suddenly terminated without good Signs, generally returns, especially if any Error in Regimen is committed. It is also to be observ'd, that the mildest Fevers, and those accompanied with the safest Signs, are generally terminated on, or before the fourth Day, whereas the most violent, and those accompanied with the most formidable Symptoms prove mortal at the same Time, or before.

*Pestilential
Fever.*

We now proceed to consider a *Pestilential Fever*. When this Disorder, therefore, is not present, but its Approach suspected, the following Circumstances occur; the Spring and Summer are hot and moist, with southerly Gales, but without sufficient Winds

Winds to purify the Air. The Weather, even in the same Day, is sometimes hot, sometimes cold, sometimes cloudy and sometimes serene, tho' oftener cloudy and inclining to Rain. There is also great Plenty of Insects, and a considerable Death among the Cattle; unusual Fires are observ'd in the Air in the Night Time, and Comets appearing, also frequently portend this terrible Calamity. When a Person is seized with the Disorder, the following Symptoms appear; Buboes arise without any manifest Cause, either behind the Ears, in the Armpits, or more frequently in the Groin; or Carbuncles, or purple colour'd Efflorescences, are suddenly formed in various Parts of the Body. Amidst these Symptoms the Patient is seized with a continual and acute Fever, under which the Surface of the Body hardly retains any Degree of Heat, and is sometimes affected with a Sense of Cold, whilst the internal Parts are parched with intense Heat. The Patient is sad and disconsolate on account of his Condition, becomes lazy and is overpowered by an insurmountable Necessity of Sleeping. His Countenance is fierce, unstayed, or confused, like that of drunken Persons; his Breath is fetid, and Respiration performed with Difficulty; he loses his Appetite, perceives a bitter Taste in his Mouth, and is afflicted with an insatiable Thirst; he is seized with a frequent Nausea and Vomiting, by which Means, the good Effects of the most laudable Aliments are frustrated; his Pulse is small, languid, quick, frequent and unequal; his Stools are fetid and ill smell'd; his Urine is sometimes crude, thick, fetid, and turbid like that of Mares, and at other Times like that of a Person in Health; for when a pestilential Fever is simple, and not complicated with one of the putrid Kind, it is generally discovered by obscure Signs, so that there is neither a violent Heat nor Thirst, nor Loss of Appetite, the Urine being at
the

the same Time duly concocted, and in a seemingly laudable State; for Persons labouring under this Disorder, tho' apparently not very sick, are weakened by frequent Deliquiums and Vomittings, 'till at last being seized with a sudden Syncope, they are unexpectedly cut off. As all pestilential Fevers, are in their own Natures highly dangerous, so they procure a speedy and infallible Death, if the Heart is oppressed, and neither Buboës nor Carbuncles appear on the Surface of the Body; or if when these appear, the Patient is neither reliev'd, nor the Disease mitigated by them. It is a no less mortal Sign, when Buboës or Carbuncles return inwards, or disappear suddenly; or when a very frequent Vomiting or Syncope, happen, whilst the Breath is fetid and the Extremities cold. It is also to be observed, that in this Disorder the Prefages of Recovery are very precarious, so that the Physician who is full of Hope on Account of the good Signs of the Disorder, is often undeceived, by the unexpected Death of his Patient.

Since almost all acute and violent Diseases are accompanied with a putrid Fever, in Consequence of which a Crisis happens, (tho' long Diseases, such as are free of a Fever, and such as are small, are gradually terminated without a Crisis) so I think it expedient to add to the Observations on Fevers, some others relating to their Crises.

As the Variations of the Weather, so also the Crises or Terminations of Diseases are predicted by some particular Signs. These Signs are a Delirium, Drowsiness, Vertigo, Forgetfulness, a Commission of unusual Errors, a considerable Pain of the Head, Neck, Stomach, Præcordia, and other Parts, a Ringing of the Ears, false Splendors appearing before the Eyes, an involuntary Effusion of Tears, frequent Nauseas, Heat, preternatural Thirst, an inequality and sudden Loss of Regularity in the Pulse, a Suppression of Urine, and an unusual

unusual Rumbling of the Intestines. Amidst these distracting Symptoms, the Patient is universally tormented, tosses himself indiscriminately on all the Parts of his Body, bawls out, jumps from his Bed, and transacts every Thing like a distracted Person. At this Juncture, the Accession of the Fever is most violent, and generally happens an Hour before the former: With the Accession also happens a severe and unusual Rigor, after which, if the Crisis is to prove good, a profuse Sweat breaks out, or Blood is copiously discharged from the Nostrils, or a large Quantity of Humours is vomited up, or the Body becomes very soluble, after which the Fever begins to be gradually mitigated. But of these Signs, there are some previous Notices the Night before, when the Fever is critically terminated on the ensuing Day; and the same holds true with respect to the Day if the Night is to produce any Crisis in the Disease; for *Hippocrates* informs us, that the Night preceding the Day on which the Accession and Crisis are to happen, must necessarily prove restless and uneasy to the Patient. It is also to be observed that the nocturnal are more violent than the diurnal Signs; and that of those Signs, some are only simple Signs of the approaching Crises, whereas others are thought to be both Signs and Causes of them. Under the latter are comprehended Vomitings, Purgings, Sweats, Discharges of Urine, and Hemorrhages; under the former, are included Deliriums, Watchings, Drowsiness, a Discharge of Tears, and others of a similar Nature. Both these Species of Signs, after Concoction, promise Recovery, but threaten Death whilst Crudity subsists. Hence they cannot be good, except when the Disease is in its Height, or a little before; for at this Juncture, the Humours acquire their Maturity, so that in my Opinion, *Hippocrates* justly affirmed, that the Celerity of Crises, was indicated by the Concoctions. These Signs in the Beginning of a Dis-

ease, are absolutely fatal. In the Increase also of malignant Disorders they threaten Death, but in the Increase of a slight Disease, they indicate that the Crisis will be imperfect; for the *Nature* of the Body, when a Person is absolutely to recover from a Disorder, for a little defers all Efforts to a Crisis, 'till the Matter is perfectly concocted. But when a Person, exhausted by a Disorder, is to die, *Nature* always attempts a Crisis long before such a Concoction, and exhibits pretty evident Signs of it. Hence 'tis obvious, that the Signs of Concoction are always good, and the Fore-runners of certain Recovery, but that fallacious and different Signs of a Crisis are both indicated and produced by these, accordingly as the Matter of the Disease is crude or concocted. It is also of Importance to observe, by what Kind of Evacuation, or in what Manner the Crisis of the Fever is to happen, that the prognostick of the Physician may also in this Respect, be establish'd on just Foundations. If therefore the Fever is acute, and the Crisis by Means of the quick Concoction happens in the first Period, we are rather to expect some Excretion, than an Abscess. First then, when any Evacuation is to be made, an Hemorrhage from the Nose generally happens, if the Præcordia on the right or left Side are tense without any Pain, if the Respiration is difficult; if the Head affected with a Pain of the pulsatory and distending Kind, becomes intensely hot; if the whole Countenance, especially the Eyes, Nostrils and Cheeks, become red; if the Sight becomes dim and is deceiv'd by imaginary Splendors; if the Neck is pain'd and the Ears are seized with a Deafness and ringing Noise; if the Eyes suddenly discharge Tears and become red; if there is a violent Agitation in the temporal Veins; if the Nostrils itch and are as it were extenuated; and especially if at this Time there is a violent Pain about the Face and Temples; and if the Pulse, besides its being high and

vehe-

vehement, as in all Evacuations, is also undulatory. This Species of Evacuation is frequent in ardent Fevers, in acute and continual Head-Achs even tho' without a Fever, especially if they afflict the Forehead and Temples, and in all hot and acute Inflammations in Parts below the Præcordia, but especially in the Liver and Spleen. This Event will be the more infallible if it is *Summer*, and the Patient not above the thirty-fifth Year of his Age. But as I have observed, that an Hemorrhage from the Nose is most common in acute Fevers, and that Species of Madness called a *Phrenitis*, so it least frequently happens in a Lethargy, and in that Inflammation which is called a *Peripneumony*. A Pleurisy, seems as it were to be placed in an intermediate Degree between these Disorders, being less accompanied with Hemorrhages than the former, and more than the latter.

A Vomiting is to be expected, if together with an Heaviness of the Head, a Vertigo and Dimness of the Sight, the Stomach is affected with a pungent Pain and frequent Nausea, accompanied generally with a Bitterness in the Mouth, a copious Discharge of thin Saliva, and a Trembling of the inferior Lip. At this Juncture, the anterior Parts of the Hypochondria are as it were suspended, and tense, so as to oppress Respiration; the Pulse is also contracted and hard; but a future Vomiting will be more certain, if a Tertian Ague is present; if the Patient is not past the thirty-fifth Year of his Age; if it is Summer; if a Rigor happens, and at the same Time the Parts below the Præcordia become cold.

Signs of Vomiting.

There will be a subsequent Flux or Solubility of Body, if the Humours are conveyed to the internal Parts without producing either a Vomiting, or a more copious Discharge of Urine, especially if at this Juncture the Stools are more bilious and thin, than before the Crisis; if the Patient, during Health, rarely had Hemorrhages from the Nose;

Signs of a Flux.

did not sweat frequently; had his Body often soluble, and was accustomed to drink cold Water. When the Flux is very near, there is a kind of Rumbling, Fluctuation and Puncture perceived in the Intestines; soon after a Sense of Weight or Pain arises internally, first about the Loins, and then about the inferior Part of the Abdomen. Thus *Hippocrates* justly observ'd, that in Fevers, if there was a Pain of the Præcordia, accompanied with Rumbling and a subsequent Pain of the Loins, a Flux of the Belly, or Solubility of Body generally succeeded.

*Signs of
Sweat.*

Sweats break out, when the Patient's Strength being entire, he has a scanty Evacuation both of the Fæces and Urine, especially if no Signs of Vomiting have preceded; but if these have appear'd, the Crisis is brought about both by Vomiting and Sweats. But the Sweat will be more certain, if with the abovemention'd Signs, the increasing Accession (as it happens in ardent Fevers and other similar Disorders of a violent Nature) brings on a Delirium, and if at the same time the superior Parts of the Body become warm and red, and emit a Kind of Vapour, which was not before observ'd. At this Juncture the Pulse becomes undulating and remarkably soft, and the Urine is thicker and absolutely bilious. The Eruption of Sweat will also be the more infallible, if about the Crisis, the Patient dreams that he is bathing, which, in an acute Fever, I remember happen'd to myself before a Sweat. Sweats are familiar to all Fevers, but more especially to those of the acute and highly ardent Kind. Laudable Sweats are also good, in that Species of Madness commonly call'd a *Phrenitis*. That they are laudable may be known, by their being copious and warm about the Head, whilst the other Parts of the Body sweat at the same Time. Laudable Sweats are also beneficial, in all acute Inflammations

tions of the Parts below the Præcordia. Whether a Crisis is about to happen by the hemorrhoidal or menstrual Discharges, is to be known from the Signs peculiar to these Evacuations.

A Fever may also be terminated by the Formation of an Abscess. When this therefore is to be generated, the following Circumstances generally happen. The Disease being long protracted, is not gradually terminated, but retains the same Tenour, both with respect to the Degree of the Fever and Pain, but so as that other good Signs are present, and there is no Reason to despair of the Patient's Recovery. To these Signs may be added, that there is no manifest Evacuation; that the Concoction is retarded; that a sudden Pain, Lassitude, Weakness, and Sweat, appear in some of the more ignoble Parts of the Body; that the Disease itself is not mortal, proceeds slowly, and has exceeded the twentieth Day; and that the Pulse is good and the Strength entire. But a future Abscess will be still more certain and infallible, if the Urine continues long crude and thin. But an Abscess is not to be dreaded, when the Urine is copious, thick, white, and has a large Quantity of Sediment; for in this Case the Disorder is gradually terminated by Concoction, and at last totally removed, without an Abscess, or any other perceptible Evacuation.

*Presages of
Abscesses*

Future Abscesses near the Ears, commonly known by the Name *Parotids*, are prognosticated from these Signs; the Respiration suddenly becomes difficult, but does not continue long so. This Symptom is forthwith succeeded by a Pain and Heaviness of the Head, a Drowsiness and Deafness. Parotids are frequent in acute Fevers, and such as are not very long, and they sometimes critically terminate a Lethargy, a Phrenitis, and other simular Disorders of the Head.

Parotids.

*Abscesses
in the infe-
rior Parts of
the Body.*

But when the Disorder is of long standing, when for certain Reasons an Abscess is expected, when the Marks of Parotids are wanting, (in which Cases Parotids generally never happen) and when any Pain, Sense of Weight, Tension or Heat are perceived in the inferior Parts of the Body, we may conclude, that in such Parts an Abscess is about to be formed at the Joint or Articulation. We have also Reason, as we have before observed, to expect an Abscess, when the Fever has exceeded the twentieth Day; Abscesses happen most readily in the Winter, at which Season they continue longer, but are less subject to return. They are also more familiar to young Persons not above thirty Years of Age, but are not very incident to older People, even when labouring under long protracted Fevers, since these are generally seized with Quartans, which is also the Case when they are afflicted with any Fevers, which are not of the continual Kind, but either intermit at uncertain Periods, and are long protracted to the Autumn. It is also to be observed, that those Fevers, tho' long protracted, which begin with a Rigor, and are resolved by Sweat, such as Tertians and Quartans, rarely terminate in an Abscess; for in these Disorders the febrile Matter is purg'd off in every Accession. Those Abscesses which appear in the inferior Parts of the Body, after slow and long Fevers, are much safer, than those which are formed in the superior Parts, especially behind the Ears; for these are generally peculiar to acute Diseases. If, upon the Appearance of an Abscess, any Degree of the Fever remains, and if the Abscess is not resolved externally, we may conclude that it will not be totally suppurated before the twentieth Day, but between it, and the sixtieth. But if during the Continuance of the Fever, the Abscess subsides before it comes to a Suppuration, first the Madness and then

then the Death of the Patient is to be dreaded, especially if the Abscess is behind the Ears.

Those Abscesses are to be accounted safest, which *Good Abscesses.* appear on the inferior Parts of the Body, are at the greatest Distance from the Seat of the Disease, and the Parts immediately necessary to Life, which being large contain the whole Matter of the Disease, and afford an easy Evacuation and Discharge of it; for such Abscesses effectually prevent the Return of the former Disease. Those Abscesses are also good, which are acute, acuminate, equally matured, tending downwards, and neither hard nor as it were divided into two. Those Abscesses are highly bad which tend inwards, so as to communicate no Colour to the Skin. Among prominent Abscesses those are worst which are broadest and flattest. The Affections of the Mind, also for the most Part, contribute something to the Manner of the Crisis. Thus Dread or Terror disposes the Patient to purge, vomit, or make Water, whereas Joy and Gladness, rather excite a Discharge of Sweat. It is also to be observed, that a Crisis is frequently brought about by several Evacuations, and not always by one. Thus the Crisis of an ardent Fever is often begun by an Hemorrhage from the Nose, and compleated by subsequent Sweats.

Those Crises are best, which are perfect, certain, *Good Crises.* secure, evident, denoted on the indicatory Day, and of the laudable and salutary Kind. Such Crises are accompanied with Concoction, a decisive critical Day, and a Species of evident Excretion, suited to the Nature of the Disease. These Crises are immediately preceded by an unequal Pulse, in which more Strokes are large than small, more moderate than frequent, more quick than slow, and more vehement than languid, with similar, moderate, or quick Proportions. Good Crises are also succeeded by a better State of the Countenance, a
freer

freer Respiration, greater Ease in turning or raising the Body, and a Restitution of the Pulse to its natural Equality and Regularity. The Species of the Disease, also lays a Foundation for expecting a good Crisis, thus ardent and tertian Fevers, and others of a similar Nature, are frequently and easily terminated and removed by their respective Crises.

*Whether a
Crisis is to
happen or not.*

Whether in Fevers a Crisis is to happen or not, may be known by the following Signs. If the Disease is violent and proceeds with greatly and continually anticipating and increasing Accessions; if Nature is strong, and the Matter of the Disease quickly concocted; and if the Age and Constitution of the Patient, the Season of the Year, and the Species of the Disease, favour future Crises, we may conclude that there will be a considerable Change in the Disease, and that so much the sooner, the more powerful these Circumstances are. But if whilst the Strength is exhausted, the Disease is violent, and its Matter remains long crude, we may expect, that, Nature being overpowered, Death will be brought on without a Crisis. But it generally happens, that where the Marks of a Crisis are, it is generally brought about, either of the good or bad Kind. I do not call all these Signs of a future Crisis, which succeed the Beginning of the Disease, but only those which appear in the Beginning of the Crisis, or a little before. But if these Signs, exist together with those of the critical Kind, and if the Crisis does not forthwith succeed, we may conclude, either that the Crisis will afterwards be very difficult; or that the Patient will die. For the most Part, the Pre-
fages of a good Crisis are more certain and less precarious than those of a bad, tho' in acute Diseases both are dubious. In the Height of the Disease good Signs may be securely trusted to, which does not hold true of bad Signs, unless the Strength is exhausted.

No Person ever recovered from an acute Disorder without a Crisis, tho' many have died suddenly for want of that Circumstance. But as a salutary Crisis only appears near the Height of the Disease, so Death may happen in the Beginning, Increase, and State of the Disorder. But the Decline of a Disease, never either proved mortal, or brought about a Crisis, because the Disorder which has once surmounted its Height, remains without a Crisis, and is gradually terminated, unless some Error is committed. Persons sometimes die in the Beginning of the Accession of a Fever, when for Instance there are mortal Inflammations of the internal Parts, or when the Fever arises from a gross Phlegm, which oppresses, and, as it were, suffocates the natural Heat. On such Occasions, the Patient becoming cold, does not resume his Heat, the Pulse is vermiculating or totally ceases, and the Patient overpowered by a profound Sleep dies. Sometimes also tho' rarely Death happens in the Increase of the Accession, but most frequently when it is at its Height, since at that Time the Violence of the Disease overcomes Nature. On this Occasion the Patient is delirious, and furious in his Actions, jumps out of Bed with Violence, and is scorched with Heat, 'till at last being overcome by these terrible Symptoms, he falls into a Syncope, and dies. Persons rarely die in the Decline of febrile Accessions, but when this happens, they fall into a Deliquium, the natural Heat being extinguished with the febrile; then a scanty and viscid Sweat arising, the Patient either rising up, or lying still, forthwith dies. It is universally to be observed, that the Patient generally dies, at that Time of the Accession, which is of all others the most violent.

Critical Days.

The Doctrine of Crises will be compleat, when we have treated of those Days, which have, as it were, a Power of terminating Fevers by a Crisis. The Days of this Kind, are these following, the third, the fifth, the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh,

Of the Time at which a Crisis and Death happen.

Crisis also often happens into the decline

venth, the fourteenth, the seventeenth, and the twentieth. This Number is compleated in three Weeks, so that according to *Hippocrates*, the eighth Day is the Beginning of the second Week, and the fourteenth Day, the End of the second, and Beginning of the third Week. These septenary Days are also distinguished into Quaternaries, so that the fourth Day is the last of the first Quaternary, and the first of the second. The third Quaternary from the seventh Day, is finish'd on the eleventh, at which Time the fourth Quaternary beginning, is finish'd on the fourteenth Day, which is the Beginning of the fifth Quaternary, which is finished on the seventeenth Day. From this the sixth Quaternary begins and is finish'd on the twentieth Day, which is the last of the sixth Quaternary, and of the third Septenary. There is the same Proportion of critical Days, in the second, as in the first *Vicenary*, which is a Period consisting of twenty Days. But after the fortieth Day, as Disorders are no longer of the acute Kind, so neither have they any longer their Crises, on the odd Days, whether quaternary or septenary, but are critically terminated on the even Days. Every twenty Days I call a *Vicenary*, as the sixtieth, the eightieth, the hundreth, and so forth. It is also to be observ'd, that all critical Days, have not the same Power and Energy; for those of the Septenary Kind, are of all others the most efficacious, after these, the Quaternaries of each Septenary, and last of all, those which are intermediate between these, and are by Physicians call'd *intercurrent Days*. Among the critical Days, the following are accounted good, the third, the fourth, the fifth, the seventh, the ninth, the eleventh, the fourteenth, the seventeenth, and the twentieth; but the following Days are reckoned bad, unsafe, and not critical, the sixth, the eighth, the tenth, the twelfth, the sixteenth, and the nineteenth. The thirteenth is by some thought to be

du-

lubious, or of an intermediate Nature, between the good and bad Days. Tho' all the odd Days of the first *Vicenary*, are not equally powerful in producing a critical Termination of acute Disorders, because during this Period they proceed with great Violence, yet they afterwards remit more and become milder. Hence it happens, that in the second *Vicenary* hardly any Days except the Septenary, such as the twenty-seventh, thirty-fourth, and fortieth can produce any Crises. Besides, some critical Days are as it were the Indices of others, for which Reason *Hippocrates* calls them *contemplatory Days*, because by certain Marks or Signs, they indicate what is to happen on the next critical Day. Thus the same Author observ'd, that the Index of the seventh Day was the fourth, whilst the eleventh, was the Index of the fourteenth, and the seventeenth that of the twentieth. If therefore on the first Day, the Fever is acute, without any Suspicion of Danger, and if there are evident Signs of Concoction, the Crisis cannot be delay'd beyond the fourth. But on the contrary, if on the first Day, many seemingly mortal Signs appear, the Patient dies before the fourth Day; for *Hippocrates* justly determined, that violent Signs must necessarily appear in the Beginning, in those who are to die soon. If the Crisis is to happen on the seventh Day, there will be a red Cloud in the Urine on the fourth, and other proportionably good Signs will follow, unless by an Error either in the Physician or the Patient, the Crisis is retarded and falls upon the ninth or the eleventh; for by Reason of some Error, the Crisis is delay'd in those Diseases which are free from Danger, whereas in mortal Disorders, it anticipates its determin'd Time. Besides, if there is no Crisis on the eleventh Day, it cannot happen before the twentieth; but if the Symptoms are mild till the seventh Day, it may happen sooner. Those Diseases which remain crude till the fourteenth Day, and proceed very slowly, are not terminated by a
Crisis

Crisis before the fortieth ; for as critical Days are more or less powerful, so also are their indicator Days. It is also to be observ'd, that till the fourteenth Day, the Shocks of Diseases are violent, after which they are less considerable till the twentieth ; but that the Disorders which continue from the twentieth to the fortieth, gradually remit and lose their Force, whereas those which exceed the fortieth, become very mild and seem rather to be terminated by a long Concoction or an Abscess than by a Crisis. Lastly, *Hippocrates* affirm'd, that after the hundredth Day, some Disorders were terminated in seven Months; others in as many Years, others probably in fourteen, and others in twenty one Years.

Hætic Fevers.

We now proceed to treat of those Fevers which proceed from a peccant State of the Humours, and which we commonly call *hætic Fevers*. These then, are accompanied with a dry, squalid, and continual Heat, tho' without Pain, and constantly equal, so that the Patient is not conscious that he labours under any Disorder. The Heat however, in some Measure increases an Hour or two after Meals, and when those are concocted, the Fever returns to its former Equality. Upon laying the Hand on the Body of such a Patient, an obscure Heat is at first perceiv'd, which becomes more intense upon continuing it longer. The Pulse is weak, small and frequent, but becomes higher and greater after Meals. There is also generally a greater Heat in the Arteries, than in the Parts adjacent to them. The Skin is excessively dry and the Body weak and languid. This is thought to be the first Degree of an *hætic Fever* ; which is more easily cur'd than known. The second Degree is when the Heat of the Body is so great, that it begins to waste and be consum'd. At this Juncture, the Urine is cover'd with a Kind of pinginous Substance, not unlike a Spider's Web. The Pulse is hard and tense, but weaker.

weaker and smaller than in the first Degree of the Fever. The Skin is also more dry and hard. But the last Degree is known by these Marks. The Eyes become hollow, and the Bones contiguous to them prominent. The Eyes are also clogg'd with a dry Sordes. The Eyelids move with difficulty, and frequently close, as if the Patient was asleep, tho' he really is not. The Skin of the Forehead is dry and hard; The Temples collapse, the Countenance loses its lively Colour; the Hairs grow fast, the Hypochondria seem to be drawn up towards the Thorax, the Abdomen is contracted and empty, so that when it is viewed naked, there seem to be neither Intestines nor Viscera in it; The Pulse is excessively hard, weak, and frequent; the Surface of the Urine is pingious like Oil; the Body itself is so wasted that the Extremities of the Bones, especially in the Scapulæ, become prominent, and seem as it were preternaturally large. The Skin is hard like Leather, and not soft and wrinkled, like that of Persons extenuated by other Causes. The Patient is also during this Disorder, generally troubled with Lice. As an Hæctic Fever of this Kind is easily known, so it never can be cured; for it is plainly consumptive, and proves infallibly mortal. But this Species of Fever is rarely simple; since it is generally complicated with some other Fever. It often begins with an Acute Fever, the Heat preying upon, and consuming the Juices of the Body, and this is called a *Colliquative Fever*, which is soon produc'd, and soon proves mortal, effecting that in a short Time, to which a simple Hæctic requires a longer. Hæctic Fevers proceed slowly to their Height, so that they are difficultly known at first 'till the Body is reduc'd to this squalid State. The Persons most subject to Hæctic Fevers, are those of hot and dry Constitutions, or those who have be-

E fore

fore been afflicted with Sorrow, or exposed to Hardships, Hunger, and Thirst; since slight Degrees of these produce an Ephemera, and violent Degrees of them Hectic Fevers.

Atrophy.

The next Disorder we shall consider is an *Atrophy*, under which, because the Patient is not nourish'd by his Aliments, there arises a great Extenuation, whilst the Body is rendered dry, gradually and without any evident Causes. This is a very terrible Disorder, and because it greatly exhausts the Strength, may prove mortal unless cur'd in due Time. But it is generally complicated with an Hectic Fever, with Disorders of the Heart, with Exulcerations of the Lungs, and with violent and hot Disorders of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen. The Transition is easy from an Atrophy, and an Hectic Fever, to a Marasmus, which when it happens leaves no Hopes of Recovery.

Cachexy.

As in an Atrophy the Body is not nourished at all, so in a *Cachexy* it is ill nourished. When this happens the Body is somewhat tumid, lax, soft, heavy, restless, deprived of its lively Colour, and rendered unseemly by a Kind of pale Green. The Body is also so weak, that the Legs sometimes stagger in Walking. In the Beginning of the Disease, the Concoction of the Aliments is vitiated, whilst the Appetite remains entire, tho' this last is also in Process of Time injured. The Respiration is weak and rare, and the Stools are various, and unequal. These are generally the Signs, peculiar to that Species of Cachexy which arises from a crude Phlegm, and which most frequently precedes a pituitous Dropsy, and prognosticates the Approach of a Leucophlegmatia. A Cachexy is most incident to Children and old Persons, whilst young People are not only less subject to it, but also sooner cur'd. Persons are also subject to Cachexies after a Recovery from long Diseases, especially if at that Juncture, there is a schirrous Tumor of any
of

of the Viscera, but more particularly of the Liver or Spleen. Cachexies also frequently succeed long continued Gripes, Fluxes, hemorrhoidal Discharges, and an Obstruction, or too copious an Evacuation of the Menfes. Besides this Cachexy arising from a Crudity of the Humours, there is also a melancholic Cachexy produc'd by a Corruption of the Blood, which generally precedes and prognosticates an Elephantiasis. The Aliments taken are corrupted in the Stomach, and Intestines, in Consequence of which, the Breath, the Mouth, the Fæces, the Urine, and the Sweats have a fetid Smell. The Colour of the whole Body, but especially of the Countenance, is squalid and unseemly. In some, the Skin is exasperated by continual Ulcers and Pustules. The whole Body is also infirm, and sometimes Tubercles appear on particular Parts of it.

Of this Species of Cachexy I take that Disorder to be, which *Hippocrates* expressed by the Name of *great or large Spleen*; for sometimes in this Disease, the black Bile becomes so pestilential by its Corruption, that when it is diffus'd from the Spleen thro' the Body, it absolutely corrupts the whole Habit. The Disorder is known by the following Signs. The Mouth and Breath are ill scented; the Gums are corrupted, somewhat livid, and sometimes blackish, so that being gently pressed with the Fingers, they discharge a black unseemly Blood. They are also so lax that they recede from the Teeth, which may be often pull'd out, without any great Difficulty. The Patient is also afflicted with some Degree of Pain in the Head and Præcordia, as also with a Loathing of Food. When the Disease increases, these Symptoms are also augmented, and some livid Spots, resembling the Marks of Sugillation appear on various Parts of the Body, as the Arms, Thighs, Legs, and frequently over the whole Skin,

*Large
Spleen.*

which appears unseemly, as it were with a violent Jaundice. Amidst these Symptoms, an excessive Weakness arises, especially in the Legs; some Patients, especially those of the younger Sort, have frequent Hemorrhages from the Nose, and unless this happens, the Spots on the Legs frequently become Ulcers. This Disorder is familiar to the *Hollanders*, and the Inhabitants of other low and marshy Countries, especially if they use large Quantities of such Aliments as are coarse, and of hard Digestion. But it is very rarely to be met with in high situated dry Countries. It indiscriminately seizes Persons of all Ages and Sexes, at all Seasons of the Year. It is more violent in old Persons, tho' 'tis generally thought that young Persons are more frequently subject to it; but in some Places it is most frequent to Children, and principally appears in the Spring and Autumn.

Elephantiasis.

Of all Diseases none is more terrible and frightful than the *Elephantiasis*. As soon as this Disorder seizes the Patient, the Surface of his Body is rendered unseemly, by numerous Spots and Tumors, especially on the Forehead and Chin. The Spots are sometimes blackish, sometimes yellowish, and sometimes whitish. The Skin is of different Thickness in different Parts, hard, like that of a Goose, and rendered rough by certain Scales, especially on the Face, Hands, and Legs. The Hairs on all the Parts of the Body become less numerous, the Respiration is difficult, the Breath ill scented, and the Voice obscure, and somewhat hoarse. The Cheeks become large, and the Chin is dilated, and both assume a red Colour, tho' not of the florid, but of an unseemly livid Kind. The Urine is thick and turbid, like that of Mares. Then the Patients begin to have the Dispositions, the Sleeps and Watchings peculiar to melancholic Persons. Some during Sleep imagine they are suffocated.

suffocated, wake suddenly, and jump out of Bed. Most Patients labouring under an Elephantiasis, have a strong Inclination to Venery. As the Disease increases, these Symptoms are proportionably augmented, and the Body being rendered unseemly, becomes lean, whilst the Face, Calves of the Legs and Feet become tumid, and these last are generally cold and torpid. Varicose Veins of a blackish Colour, or Warts, or Pustules are observed on the Root of the Tongue, under the Eyelids, and behind the Ears. When the Disease is of long standing, the middle Cartilage of the Nose is corroded, and in some being corrupted, falls off. The Nostrils also become flat, and in some Measure obstructed. So that the Patient's Voice seems as it were to be uttered from them. The Lips are also thick and inverted; the Eyes at their internal Angles are preternaturally round; their Whites also become yellow and as it were covered with a Substance like the Nail of a Person's Finger. From their Eyebrows, which are become hard and callous, as also from their Eyelids, and Chin, the Hairs fall off. Whilst others far smaller and less numerous grow in their stead. At this Juncture also, their Ears generally become acute, and are extenuated and corroded. The Toes and Fingers are full of dry Fissures, and often distended by enormous Tumors. The Muscles of the whole Body, especially those about the Thumbs, are consumed. The Countenance is horrid, and deformed. But the Disorder is arrived at its greatest Virulence, when the Voice is hoarse and hollow, and when there are malignant Ulcers in the Hands and Feet, which Parts sometimes fall off. At this Period of the Disorder, the Skin of the Feet is deprived of Sensation, so that no Pain is produced by pricking it with a Needle or throwing boiling Water upon it. Last of all a gentle

Fever arises and easily puts an End to the Life of a Person before overloaded with Calamities. Some of these Signs are observ'd in some Patients, others in others, but they do not all concur in every Patient. It is to be observ'd, that when this Disorder is inveterate, it cannot be remov'd by Remedies; for not only the Skin, but also the whole Body, the Bones themselves not excepted, are thought to be corrupted. This Disorder is either hereditary, or spontaneously generated, in Consequence of some terrible Indisposition either of the Solids or Fluids.

*Venereal
Distemper.*

Not a great Number of Years ago, appear'd a terrible Species of Disorder, which because it is contracted by Copulation, is distinguish'd by the Epithet *Venereal*. In this Disease, there first of all arise about the Pudenda, crusty Pustules, which discharge a viscid Sanies and assume the Nature of malignant Ulcers. There is also a venereal Discharge of Semen, and Buboes appear on the Groins. Unless these Symptoms affect the Viscera, they do not denote that the Disorder is present, but only that it is approaching. When the Disorder first begins, it is most gentle, since it only affects the Head, Hairs, and Voice. But it is more violent when there appear on the Surface of the Body, frequent Spots, which are sometimes red, sometimes yellow, and cannot be remov'd till the Disorder is cur'd. This Disorder is still more violent, and affords manifest Signs of its Presence, when in the Forehead, Temples, and behind the Ears, especially about the Roots of the Hairs, and on the Head, or whole Body, there appear malignant Ulcers and Tumors of different Colours, which are spontaneously cur'd without Medicines, but afterwards break out all over the Body. The Pustules are sometimes red and sometimes yellow. But all of them are round, dry, without Pus, and cover'd with a dry Crust. From these Pustules spreading and excavating

ing the Skin, are form'd virulent and fordid Ulcers. In some Patients also, the Hands and Feet have dry Fissures in them, and throw off Scales. About this Period of the Disease, the Palate and internal Parts of the Mouth, become full of black fetid Pustules, which being afterwards transform'd into hollow Ulcers, lay a Foundation for discharging what is drank, from the Nostrils. But this Symptom is very rare in the Beginning of the Disease, tho' frequent when it is inveterate, or has recur'd two or three Times. The Tongue and Fauces, and the Parts about the Nostrils and Anus are also exulcerated. At this Juncture the Head begins to be excessively heavy, and the Neck and Shoulders are seiz'd with a Pain which is soon after convey'd to the Arms and Legs, and renders the Night more uneasy than the Day, especially from three till nine o'Clock in the Morning. This Disorder is also deeply seated in the Limbs, on which frequently arises Tumors, which are with Difficulty dissolv'd and brought to Suppuration. Sometimes these Tumors are also converted into Tophs. especially on the Forehead, the Head, the Clavicles, the Radius of the Cubit, the Shin-bones and others, which are by this Means corrupted with malignant Ulcers. At this Juncture the Disorder is thought to be most violent; for the solid Parts are weakened, and by the malignant Nature of the Venereal Humour, the Bones, Ligaments, Membranes and Nerves are afflicted with the most intense Pain, especially during the Night. By these terrible Symptoms, in conjunction with Watchings and a subsequent Fever, a happy Period is at last put to the Patient's Life. But 'tis to be observ'd that all these Signs do not concur in one Patient, but some of them in some, and others of them in others; for sometimes there are only Pustules, and at other Times, Pains or Tubercles, or Exulcerations.

Under

Under Pustules alone the Cure is considerably expeditious, but under the other Symptoms a Cure is either highly difficult, or absolutely impossible, especially if the Disorder is of long standing. It is also certain from Experience, that this Disorder is contagious, and may like the Elephantiasis, be convey'd from Parents to Children, and that Women are more obnoxious to the Infection than Men. The Disorder when recent is difficultly cur'd, and when it is inveterate, a Cure is hardly ever obtain'd. Medicines are to no Purpose, if under this Disorder an Extenuation of the Body and an Asthma happen. After the Disease is cur'd, some become excessively corpulent, others are afflicted with a Hoarseness of the Voice, and others are deform'd with unseemly Cicatrixes, the Marks of deep and fordid Ulcers.



T H E
Medicinal Observations
O F
Jodocus Lommius.

B O O K II.

In which the Disorders of all the particular Parts of the Body are consider'd.

TH E R E is hardly any part of the human Body, so subject to Pains as the Head, to which any Thing easily ascends from the inferiour Parts. Besides, the Head being as it were naturally weak, not only easily admits, but also readily generates in itself, the Causes of Pain. When therefore the Head is for many Years, frequently and for slight Causes affected with Pain, we may conclude that the Disorder is either a *Cephalæa* or an *Hemicrania*. Under a *Cephalæa*, the Head is weakened by its own proper Disorder, and the whole, or at least the greatest Part of it, is pain'd. But under an *Hemicrania* *Head, Ach.*

micrania, which generally begins with a Pulsation of the Temples, only one Side of the Head is pain'd, in Consequence of its Consent with the Præcordia and inferior Parts. Both these, as also any other Species of Pain in the Head, come under the general Appellation of *Cephalalgia*. In all Pains of the Head, the Danger consists in their tormenting the Patient continually and depriving him of Sleep. If to a Pain of the Head, Deafness, and eruginous Vomitings are added, a quick approaching Madness is denoted. When a violent Head-Ach is accompanied with Convulsions, an Inflammation about the Eyes, or any other Part of the Body, or an Inflammation or Subversion of the Eyes, great Danger is indicated. It is also certain from the Observation and Experience of the Antients, that a violent Head-Ach, which instead of yielding to Remedies, is more and more exasperated, and lasts continually, threatens a Danger of Madness, by Means of a Fever; but such an Head-Ach, without a Fever, prognosticates not only Madness, but also more particularly Blindness. In an acute Head Ach, if there is a Ringing of the Ears without a Fever, a Vertigo, a Slowness and Obstruction of the Speech, and Torpor of the Hands, we may expect an Apoplexy, Epilepsy or Lethargy. If an Head-Ach arising from a cold Matter, is of long standing, it is not to be cur'd without the greatest Difficulty, especially in old Persons. When any Part of the Head, or the whole of it is pain'd if there is a Discharge of Pus, Water, or Blood from the Nostrils, Mouth or Ears, we may know that the Disorder is terminating.

I now come to consider those Disorders of the Head, which are accompanied with a Privation of Reason, beginning with a Delirium. This Disorder is generally more terrible than dangerous, since when the Accessions of acute Fevers, are at their

their Height, it generally happens, that the Patients are delirious, and speak impertinent Things, but when the Strength of the Accessions is abated, their Reason forthwith returns. But it is, to be observ'd, that a Delirium is not a slight Disorder, and does not happen except in violent Fevers. When a Delirium ceases the Patient is generally seiz'd with a profound Sleep. The Signs of an approaching Delirium are pretty certain. Thus the Patient speaks faster than when in Health, and is seiz'd with a sudden Loquacity in which he utters more imprudent Things than usually. A gnashing of the Teeth happens, whilst the Patient's Strength is intire, his Gesticulations and Motions are inordinate, his Eyes are frequently mov'd; and if the Head is violently pain'd, are as it were cover'd with Darkness; or the Head being free from Pain, Sleep does not approach, and there is continual Watching Night and Day. The Respiration is rare, tho' not vehement, the Pulse is quick, and the Patient lies on his Belly, tho' he may also chuse that Posture, on Account of some Pain in the Abdomen.

But no Species of Madness is either more terrible or dangerous, than that which arises from an Inflammation of the Brain or its Membranes, and which is called *Phrenitis*. This Disorder is known from the following Signs. There is an acute and continual Fever, and a constant Disorder of the Mind, sometimes one and sometimes another of its Functions being deprav'd. The Patient is highly audacious, and alternately afflicted with watching and turbulent uneasy Sleeps, so that his Rest being interrupted he forthwith jumps violently from his Bed, bauls out, sometimes weeps, sometimes sings, speaks Things without any Sense or Coherence, and returns improper Answer to every Question put to him. All these Signs denote the greater Danger, the calmer the

the Patient has been at the Beginning of the Disease, which is generally the Case. Under a Phrenitis, the Eyes are preternaturally moveable, bloody, red, and squalid. The Patient also rubs them frequently, and they are sometimes dry and at other Times overflowing with Tears. The Tongue is rough and black; the Teeth shatter, Blood is often discharged from the Nose, and the posterior Parts of the Head are often afflicted with Pain. The Patient has an insatiable Thirst, talks a great many trifling Things with a loud Voice, but rarely breaths. His Hands shake, and with his Fingers he picks the Flocks off the Bedcloths, and searches for Straws among them. His Urine is thin and flame coloured, and sometimes, which is reckoned the worst Sign, thin and whitish. This Species of Madness is highly violent, and soon proves mortal, unless seasonably removed. It is denoted to be mortal, when the Madness and Watching are continual, when the Discharges of the Fæces and Urine are totally obstructed, when the Urine which was before of an high Colour, becomes pale and thin. As also when the Patient is seized with Convulsions, a difficult Extension and Contraction of his Legs, and a Syncope.

Melancholy.

We now proceed to consider a third Species of Madness, in which the Patient continues long without a Fever, and which we call *Melancholy*. Sadness, Terror, and Watching, long afflict the Patient, he abhors Company, and is perpetually lamenting and weeping, tho' some continually laugh. But all Persons of this Kind have their Minds full of foolish and vain Thoughts, so that they sometimes stand still, with their Eyes intently fixed on the Ground, and soon after when freed from their wild Fancies, quickly walk forwards with a Sigh. Those who labour under a severe Degree of this Disorder, imagine themselves to be Cattle
of

of particular Kinds, or fancy they are made of a testacious Substance, or even think that they are dead. Thus some endeavour to imitate the Crowing of a Cock, others shun those they meet, lest the Shell of which they are made, should be broken, whilst others imagining themselves dead, obstinately refuse all Kinds of Aliments.

Tho' Persons labouring under this Disorder, are greatly afraid of Death, yet in Despair they often put an End to their own Lives. All of them have the Head, Eyes, and whole Face hot. As Sleep is absolutely necessary to their Recovery, so it is not to be procured without the greatest Difficulty. Of the same Kind is that flatulent Melancholy, commonly called the *hypocondriacal Disorder*. This arises from a Distemper of the Liver, and more especially of the Spleen, with a Tumor of which, as also of the Mesentery, it is sometimes accompanied. In this Case the Disorder is very violent, since even a small Portion of black and corrupted Bile produces terrible Effects by its Exhalations.

This Disorder is known almost by the same Marks with the former, except that in the *Flatulent Melancholy*, the Præcordia are drawn upwards, and sometimes, besides their preternatural Sense of Weight are intensely hot. At this Juncture, the Arteries beat in a very violent and troublesome Manner, and the Patient is afflicted with a Vertigo, a Ringing of the Ears, Crudities, and Eructations, a copious Discharge of thin Saliva, in consequence of which there is no Thirst; and a Vomiting of Phlegm, sometimes mixed with Bile, and at others, so intensely acid as to induce a Stupor of the Teeth. Whilst the Stomach is concocting the Aliments, a Pain arises between the Scapulæ, but ceases as soon as the Concoction is finished. The Patient is also costive and afflicted with Rumblings and Flatulences in his Intestines. There is also now and then a Palpitation of the Heart,

*Flatulent
Melancholy.*

and a Kind of seeming Suffocation. This Disorder is principally increas'd by Crudity, but greatly alleviated by Concoction. It is also much milder than the former Species ; but some Patients whose Brain this Disorder has strongly affected, are driven into a raving Madness, and seized with a Fever, not unlike that of the hectic Kind, which soon brings on a putrid State of the Fluids. Melancholy of every Kind is most familiar to Men, and old Persons, but produces most terrible Effects in Women. This Disease is generally accompanied with a Tumor of the Spleen. Some are of Opinion that this Disorder is terminated by Dropsies, Varices, and hemorrhoidal Discharges. It has been observed by practical Writers, that Melancholy is sometimes changed into an Epilepsy, and an Epilepsy into Melancholy. This Disorder when recent is generally easily cured, but when inveterate, hardly ever yields to Remedies.

*Raving
Madness.*

We now proceed to consider that Disorder, which we call *Raving Madness*. Patients, afflicted with this Disease, besides the Deliriums peculiar to Melancholy, are also transported with immoderate Rage, cry aloud, threaten, look stern, and become formidable, by the violent Motions and Efforts of their Bodies. If the Disorder arises principally from Blood, the Patient is seized with a continual and excessive Laughter, because he imagines he sees diverting Objects. But if it rather arises from Bile, the Patient's Conduct is full of Temerity and Cruelty. So that *Hippocrates* justly observed, that the Madness accompanied with Laughter, was safer than that of the studious Kind. This Disorder is generally without a Fever, which however sometimes happens, when the black Bile becomes putrid. Varices and copious menstrual and hemorrhoidal Discharges lay a Foundation for expecting Recovery. But Ulcers appearing in the
Face

Face and Legs, as also Loss of Appetite, are justly accounted bad Signs.

In some Measure analogous to this raving Madness, is that produc'd by the Bite of a mad Dog, called a *Dread of Water*. This is an highly formidable Disorder, since it afflicts the Patient, at once, with Madness, Thirst, and the Dread of Water. Immediately after the Bite is inflicted, all the Symptoms are moderate in proportion to the State of the Wound; but sometime after the Pain is increased, and the Mind begins to be distracted with wild and foreign Thoughts. The Patient becomes morose, fierce and wrathful, mutters a great many Things with himself, and frequently makes Answers, as if Questions had been put to him. After this, he begins to be afraid or terrified at the Sight of Water, and imagining that the Dog is conceal'd in it, cries out for Fear, and is seized with an Horror. He is so delirious, that he does not so much as know his intimate Acquaintances. Then he is seized with a raving Madness, and a Desire of biting those who come near him. At this Juncture, some bark like a Dog, others emit their Semen, without any Desire of Coition, and others when they happen to drink any thing die as it were of a Suffocation. All those who labour under this Disorder, have their Sleep turbulent, and full of Horror and Distraction. They are also seized with Convulsions, an Hiccup, an insatiable Thirst, and (which are generally the last Symptoms) a cold Sweat, and a Syncope, tho' it frequently happens, that Patients die of the excessive Thirst, before these Symptoms appear. When this Disorder is confirmed by Time, it is so far from admitting of a Cure, that no Person was ever known to recover from it. It may be said to be confirmed, when the Delirium and Dread of Water begin. These Symptoms are

observed to appear in some after the fortieth Day, and in others, after the sixth or seventh Month.

Some Authors are of Opinion, that this Disorder may lie latent, and concealed for seven Years. Be this as it will, 'tis certain that many Persons bit, not imagining that it was a mad Dog which did it, and confidently expecting the happy Cure of the Wound, have fatally brought upon themselves this terrible Disorder. We therefore recommend the following Practice as safe and beneficial. When a Person is bit by a Dog, he is to lay a Piece of Bread upon the bleeding Wound, and then give the Bread to be eaten by a sound Dog, in which if it does not produce Madness, the Dog which bit the Person was not mad. A mad Dog is known by the following Signs, he has a violent Hunger and Thirst, but yet neither eats nor drinks; his Eyes are flame-colour'd and stern, he hangs his Ears and thrusts out his Tongue; foams much at the Mouth, and barks at his own Shadow. Without barking he is often sad, runs up and down, and frequently breaths as if wearied by his Running; his Tail is bent inwards, and he indiscriminately and without any Fear rushes upon all Animals which come in his Way, in order to bite them. Sound Dogs also, are not only afraid of, but also carefully avoid both his Barking, and the Sight of him.

Lethargy.

We shall now consider those Disorders of the Head, which arising from a cold Cause, also produce some Disturbance of the Mind. I shall therefore begin with a *Lethargy*, the Marks of which are these following. The Patient is seized with a Listlessness, an almost insurmountable Necessity of sleeping, and a slow Fever, without any intense Degree of Heat. To these Symptoms are added, a certain Stupidity, and so surprising a Forgetfulness, that the Patients when they yawn, which they often do, forget to shut their Mouths, or when they take the Chamber-pot in order to make Water, they

they often hold it a long Time, but forget to do what they at first intended : Besides, the Eyes are shut, and when the Patient is called upon, the Eyelids open with Difficulty, and are forthwith closed again. This Drowsiness is sometimes so obstinate, that the Patient feels no Pain when his Hairs are pulled out, but being overwhelm'd in a kind of Stupor remains like a Log of Wood ; his whole Body, but especially his Head, is listless and heavy ; sometimes he is afflicted with the Hiccup, and has a large and soft Pulse, like those who labour under an Inflammation of the Lungs, but slower, rarer, and less unequal, tho' more intermitting than intercurrent, sometimes beating twice, and always undulating during the drowsy Fit. His Respiration is rare and weak. Some are costive, and others have a due Solubility of Body. The Urine is turbid, like that of Mares. The Patient lies upon his Back, and when turned to his Side, falls again spontaneously upon his Back. This Disorder is certainly of the acute Kind, and, unless seasonably removed, soon proves mortal. The Presages of the greatest Danger, are a Tremor, and, in the Height of the Disorder, a cold Sweat about the Head. Those who recover from this Disease, have generally an Abscess formed in the Breast. Lethargies are also frequently terminated by Abscesses behind the Ears.

A *Carus*, with respect to its Marks, greatly resembles a Lethargy. It does not excite a Fever, but succeeds one of a pretty violent Nature, tho' it may also follow Epileptic Fits in Consequence of the Compression of the Brain. The Lethargy, depends upon a certain Cause peculiar to itself, and neither of the Disorders come on suddenly. In a Lethargy also, the Patient, though with Difficulty, answers the Questions put to him. In a *Carus* the Respiration remains in its natural State ; but none of these Things happen in an Apoplexy.

Carusa

A Carus is also generally succeeded by good Health, and an Apoplexy by a Palsy.

Catalepsy.

A Catalepsy is known by the following Marks: The Patient is suddenly deprived of Reason, Sensation and Motion, so that he remains in the same Posture, in which it seiz'd him, whether sitting, or lying, with his Eyes open or shut. Unless this Disorder is soon removed, the Patients become stupid, and die, as it were, of Cold.

Coma.

A Coma, which is a deep or profound Sleep, is known by the following Marks: The Patient sleeps with his lower Jaw hanging down, and if he is wak'd, forthwith falls asleep again. But, if to the Propensity to Sleep, a Watching is join'd, in this Case, Sensation, Reason and all the Functions, are as it were, laid asleep, whilst the Patient is seemingly awake. In this Disorder, an interrupted Speech, a Noise heard in the Patient's Throat as he breaths, a difficult Deglutition of his Drink, a Dropping of thin Phlegm from his Nostrils, a Retention of Urine, and the Fæces, and a speedy falling on his Back after he is rais'd up, denote great Danger.

Epilepsy.

We now proceed to treat of the Epilepsy. This Disorder, then, is greatly to be dreaded, when the Head is heavy and pain'd, and especially during a Fit of Passion, when a Delirium and a Stupor of the Senses happen; when a Vertigo arises; when the Eyes are, as it were, overcast with Darkness; when the Dreams are terrible; when the Tongue moves irregularly, so that the Patient bites it in speaking; when the Countenance is pale, the Respiration difficult, the Abdomen tumid with Flatulencies, the Urine preternaturally thin and crude, when any Pain or Convulsion seizes the Top of the Shoulders, the Neck or Head; when a Torpor affects the Body, or when turbulent Dreams happen. When the Disease invades, the Patient being suddenly seiz'd with Convulsions, drops to the Ground, bawls out, snores, foams at the Mouth, and is sometimes violently agitated, and trembles. Some
Time

Time after, he returns to himself, and rises of his own Accord. In some the Fœces, Urine and Semen are involuntarily discharg'd during the Accession. If the Disorder begins at the Stomach, this is previously affected with a gnawing Pain, and especially with Hunger. A Palpitation and Fluctuation is also perceived in it. When the Accession is just approaching, a Nausea and Pain of the Stomach arise, or the Patient falls into a Deliquium, after which a Vomiting is excited, sometimes of Phlegm, and sometimes of Bile. At this Juncture, there is generally an humming Noise of the Ears; but if it begins at any of the exterior Parts of the Body, it is found to pass quickly, like a cold Kind of Air, from these Parts to the Head. Those Epilepsies, are worst which constantly return, have short Intervals between the Accessions, and continue long after their Invasion, especially if there is at the same Time a violent Vertigo, a difficult and vehement Respiration, a long Agitation of the Body, and a profound Rest resembling a Catocha, under which the Patient seems, as it were, to have lost his Life. If during this Situation Sternutatories seem to afford no Relief, we may conclude the Patient to be in a dangerous Condition, especially if the Foam, when wiped from his Mouth, frequently returns; if he is seized with a violent Tremor, Vociferation and Stertor; and if after the Accession, he remembers nothing of what happen'd during it. This Disorder is generally long protracted, and lasts 'till the Patient's Death, but is not very dangerous to Life, though whilst it is recent, it sometimes proves mortal by frequent and violent Accessions.

This Disorder is generally more familiar to Men than Women, and more common to Children, especially such as are lately born, than such as are farther advanced; but it is least of all incident to Adults, and those far advanced in Years. Nothing so much contributes to the Removal of this Disorder

temper

temper as Time, since in young Men it is generally terminated, after the first Use of Copulation, and in young Women ceases upon the first Eruption of their Menfes. But after a Patient has exceeded the twenty-fifth Year of his Age, he is never, or very difficultly cured, especially if he is descended of epileptic Parents, or has been conceived during the menstrual Discharge. It is also justly observed, that when an Epilepsy happens to a pregnant Woman, it will, for the most part, be terminated after her Delivery; and that if the Foetus has contracted any Disorder by this Means, it in a great Measure ceases when the Infant, being brought into the World, forthwith vomits, and discharges a large Quantity of aqueous Excrements, but if not the Disorder, remains. In this Disorder *white Alphi* appearing on the Head, and in Children scald Heads, lay a Foundation for expecting a Cure, especially if the Disease is not of long standing, and has only succeeded intemperate Living; or if the Sense of the approaching Accession begins at one Part of the Body, and that rather at the Hands and Feet, than at the Sides, or, which is worst of all, at the Head. But on the contrary, when the whole Body is at once affected, without any Sense of the approaching Calamity in some particular Part, and the Patient suddenly drops down, he can hardly be cured, of whatever Age he is. If an Epilepsy is accompanied with a Delirium and Palsy, Medicines are of no Efficacy. Some have also observed, that long protracted Fevers, especially of the quartan Kind, when succeeding Epilepsies, were of great Service to remove them.

Night-Mare The *Incubus*, commonly called the *Night-Mare*, is known by the following Signs: The Patient, during Sleep, imagines himself to be oppressed and squeez'd by a prodigious Weight; his whole Body is torpid, and cannot be moved without Difficulty.

In

In consequence of his imaginary Suffocation, he either cannot speak at all, or his Voice is irregular, small, and inarticulate. In this perplexing Situation his Rest is interrupted, and he awakes suddenly. This Disorder is familiar to those who indulge themselves in Intemperance, or who abound with Crudities. It is still worse, when in the Night-time, it seizes Persons awake; but it is worst of all, if when it attacks sleeping Persons, they are, after they awake, seized with cold Sweats and a Tremor of the Heart. This Disorder hardly ever seizes Persons, whilst they lie upon one of their Sides. If this Disease has frequently, and for a long Time, afflicted a Patient, we may justly conclude, that he will soon be seiz'd with some violent Disorder of the Head, such as a Vertigo, an Apoplexy, an Epilepsy, Madness, Convulsions, or even sudden Death, since many Persons, subject to this Disorder, have been found dead in their Beds.

As for the *Apoplexy*, though 'tis sometimes preceded by no Signs, yet, for the most part, the following Symptoms appear before its Approach; A sudden and acute Pain of the Head, a Vertigo, Dimness of Sight, shattering of the Teeth during Sleep, and a Coldness of the whole Body, but especially of the Extremities. Then the Patient, as if thunder-struck, falls down bawling out, soon after shuts his Eyes and snores, and a violent Difficulty of Respiration arising, he is almost suffocated, and his Breast labouring as if it was tied with Chords, is hinder'd from arising. All Sensation and Motion are destroy'd, and no Hopes of Recovery remain, except from Respiration. The Degree and Magnitude of the Disease, are to be estimated from the Difficulty or Easiness of the Respiration. Hence we conclude, that the Disorder will prove fatal, when the Respiration either intermits much, or is performed with the greatest Difficulty: But the State of the Patient is much safer when

when the Respiration being easy, the Liquors he drinks, descend freely to the Stomach, without being discharged from the Nostrils.

The Cure of this Distemper, when violent, is absolutely impossible, and even when slight, very difficult; and indeed this latter Degree of the Disorder, frequently terminates in a Palsy of one or other of the Sides, and that generally within the first four Days, after which, if the Disease continues, it proves mortal. This Disorder, however, frequently affects some in so gentle a Manner, as only to distort their Mouths, and deprive them of Motion, without any foaming at the Mouth, Stertor or Palsy, in which Case they may be recover'd by the Use of proper Remedies. This Disease is generally most incident to Persons between forty and sixty Years of Age, especially if they have the Misfortune to be of a very cold Constitution, to be frequently afflicted with violent Head-Aches, Drowsiness and Dimness of Sight, or if they have short and narrow Necks, live entirely idle, and are addicted to Drinking and Gluttony. But a young Person, or one who is moderately advanced in Years, or in Reality any Person whatever, is not, during the Summer Season, subject to this Disorder, unless very considerable Causes concur, in which Case Death is generally the Result. The Winter, on the other hand, paves a more direct Road to this Disorder, especially when cold Winds blow, or black Clouds hover about in the Air. Hemorrhoidal Discharges are of good Prefage in this Disorder, but Coldness and Insensibility are bad Prognosticks. Sweats also, arising from a Difficulty of Respiration, are mortal. Persons in this Disorder, often appear dead when they are really alive, especially Women, and Men of cold Constitutions. However, their real State may be easily discover'd, by applying a light Feather to their Mouth and Nostrils, or by placing a small Vessel
full

full of Water on the Breast, to which, if any Motion is communicated, the Patient is still alive; but if they remain entirely unmoved he is dead. *Hippocrates's* Observation seems to be just, when he affirms, that a sudden Pain of the Head, accompanied with a Stertor, and Loss of Voice, destroys the Patient within seven Days; but, that he may be preserved, if a Fever happens before that Time.

We now come to consider a *Palsy*, which, when it succeeds an Apoplexy, is called *Paraplegia*, *Palsy.* which sometimes affects the whole Body below the Head, and at other Times, only one of its Sides. But when a Palsy begins without any previous Disease, it sometimes seizes a considerable Number of Parts, and at others, only one particular Part, as the Tongue, the Eye, the Jaw bone, the Lips, the Arm or the Leg. This Disorder is preceded by a Stupor, from an Encrease of which a Palsy arises. The former Species is most dangerous, and frequently returns into an Apoplexy; but the latter Kind, though, for the most part, equally long protracted, is, nevertheless, generally more mild and gentle. In both, sometimes the Sensation is lost, whilst the Power of Motion remains; at other Times, the Power of Motion remaining entire, Sensation is destroy'd; and in violent Degrees of the Disorder, both Sensation and Motion are frequently lost. When a Palsy affects one of the Sides, this Side is frequently found cold, whilst the other is intensely hot; the Eye also, on the affected Side, is diminished, the Pulse becomes languid, small, slow, rare and soft, though 'tis also sometimes frequent and unequal, but somewhat intermittent and irregular; the Urine is generally thin and diluted, though sometimes, in Consequence of a Weakness of the Kidneys, it is of a reddish Colour. A Palsy is generally long protracted, and, when it succeeds other Disorders, often terminates

minates them; as an Apoplexy, for Instance, long continued Fevers, and Pains of the Colon arising from Strangulations of the Uterus. This Disorder is most frequent in the Winter, and in old Persons, is not to be remov'd without the greatest Difficulty, when it is of long standing. The most proper Seasons for removing it by Medicines, are the Beginnings of the Spring and Summer, but hardly any good Effects, can be expected in the Autumn and Winter. The Part affected easily becomes cold, is heavy, lax, stiff, and at last emaciated and extenuated when the Disorder is inveterate. After it arrives at this State, it can hardly ever be restored to its former Condition, especially if it is deprtved of Motion, and does not in Colour resemble the other Parts of the Body. Any Palsy is cur'd with Difficulty, but one of the violent Kind, admits of no Cure at all. Those Palsies which arise from a Rupture or tranverse Incision of Nerves, cannot be cured. Fevers and Tremors happening in this Disorder, contribute to the Relief of the Patient.

Convulsions.

As I am treating of Disorders of the Nerves, I must not omit that Distension of them, which is commonly call'd *Spasms* or *Convulsions*. Under this Disorder then, the Member affected is so contracted, that it cannot be restored to its former Posture, the Nerves and Muscles being involuntarily drawn to their Origins, and that with the most violent Pain, which gradually consumes the Patient's Strength. As for the Pulse, the Artery being tense and as it were every way collected, rises up and falls down like a Chord, which is straiten'd and slacken'd. Tho' this Disorder is rare, yet it is highly acute, and consequently soon proves mortal. When it suddenly attacks a Person in Health, it succeeds the Causes of Repletion, as when, for Instance, any necessary Evacuation is suppress'd, Exercise omitted or excessive Drinking indulg'd. But when a violent Fever, superfluous Evacuations,

excessive

excessive Labour, and especially Watchings and Hunger have preceded, we may conclude, that the Convulsions proceed from Inanition, and are so terrible as hardly to admit of any Cure. *Hippocrates* therefore justly observ'd, that after acute Fevers, Purgings produc'd by Hellebore, violent Wounds, and immoderate Hemorrhages, Convulsions always prov'd mortal. But 'tis to be observ'd, that this Disorder often suddenly seizes feverish Patients without any previous Signs, and producing a bilious Vomiting forthwith ceases. There are also slight Convulsion of the Nerves, and Muscles, arising from Flatulences, and commonly known by the Name of *Spasms*. Tho' the Pain in this Disorder is very intense, yet it seldom lasts above an Hour, and is mitigated by Friction alone. It frequently affects the Fingers, Toes, and Legs, which it either extends or contracts with the most excruciating Pain. Convulsions are most incident to those, who indulge themselves in Luxury, and lead an idle Life. This Disorder is most frequent in Children, especially such as are lately born, in whom also it is easily cured, unless a malignant Fever comes on, in which Case the Danger is great; for after seven Years of Age, no Children are affected with Convulsions, by Means of a Fever, unless it is of an highly acute and malignant Kind. This Disorder is greatly incident to Children labouring under Fevers, accompanied with long Costiveness, Watchings, Frights, and a Change of Colour for the worse. It is to be observed, that this Disorder sometimes seizes one Member, as an Eye, the Skin of the Forehead, the Root of the Tongue, the Jaw-Bones, the Lips, the Arms, the Legs, and which is still worse, the Neck; at other Times all the Parts below the Head, and at other Times the whole Body. The two first of these are, by the *Greeks*, call'd *Tetanos*, and by the *Latin Writers* *Rigor Nervorum*, or a *Rigor of the Nerves*. The last Kind happens in an Epilepsy, under

which, because the Head is affected, both the Mind and Senses are depraved, and the Disorder is not, as the other two, continual, but recurs at certain Intervals. But as we have before considered this Disease we shall here only treat of a Rigor of the Nerves. In this Disorder the Neck and Body cannot be bended but remain strait. When the Head is bended forwards so that the Chin touches the Breast, it is called *Emprosthotonos*. But when the Head is drawn backwards, and laid upon the Scapulæ, it is call'd *Opisthotonos*. To these Marks we must also add the following; the Face is red and painful, the Jaw-Bones become unmoveable, the Mouth is hardly opened, the Eyes are distorted and discharge Tears, the Back is stiff, and the Legs and Arms are with Difficulty contracted, especially in a Tetanos. In an *Opisthotonos* the Patient bauls out and is rack'd with violent Pains, and as these increase, he jumps out of his Bed, and talks the most silly Things, but as the Pains are mitigated, his Reason and Repose gradually return. The Patient also clenches his Thumb in his Fist, and hardly contracts his Legs or extends his Arms. Sometimes also, on the Approach of the Disease, he loses the Use of his Speech, and in all Respects becomes like a furious Person, in which Case Death is unavoidable, especially if the Patient is weak, sweats, and discharges his Drink from his Nostrils. A Rigor of the Nerves proves mortal in four Days, and if it exceeds that Period, the Patient recovers. The Patients who die of this Disorder, discharge their Drink, together with Phlegm, from their Nostrils.

Catarrh.

We now come to treat of a Defluxion, commonly known by the Name of a *Catarrh*; this Disorder is slight, when, the Humour falls from the Head, into the Nostrils; worse, when it falls into the Fauces and Aspera Arteria, and worst of all when it falls upon the Lungs. If the Matter is convey'd to the Nostrils, and is cold and inactive

inactive, a thin Phlegm is discharg'd from them, the Head is slightly pain'd, but very heavy, the Eyes are dim after Sleep, the Patient sneezes often, the external Parts of the Nostrils are cold, whilst their internal Parts are often so obstructed as to affect the Voice. At this Juncture, the Urine is generally crude and turbid. If the Matter enters the Fauces and Aspera Arteria, it excites an Hoarseness and gentle Cough. If, on the other hand, it falls upon the Lungs, it excites a violent Cough, and Difficulty of Breathing; and, according to *Hippocrates*, it is expectorated from the Lungs within the twentieth Day; and unless this happens, it generally ends in an Asthma. If the Causes of Heat are present, the Face is red, and an acrid, saline and thin Humour is discharged, there is an excessive Loathing of Food, the Ears ring, and there is a great Pulsation in the Arteries of the Head. At this Juncture generally a great Fever arises, by which, however, the Disorder is not in the least alleviated. On this Occasion, the Patient is also very subject to a Pleurisy, especially if that Disorder happens to be epidemical at the Time. If the Humour falls into the Fauces and Aspera Arteria, besides Hoarseness and a gentle Cough, it also exasperates these Parts. If it falls upon the Lungs, besides sneezing and a troublesome Cough, it also excites a Heaviness of the Head, Thirst, Lassitude, burning Heats, and a Discharge of bilious Urine. As the other Kinds of Catarrhs are generally without Danger, so this is greatly to be dreaded, and never fails to prove mortal, when it exulcerates the Lungs, in which Case it produces a violent Consumption.

That this Consumption is either present, or just at hand, is, among other Signs, indicated by an oleous Urine, and the Disorder is the more to be dreaded, if the Catarrh is of long standing, and the Patient slender and tall; sometimes, also, the Hu-

mour attacks Parts below the *Septum Transversum* & the Stomach, for Instance, whose Concoction and Digestion it spoils, corrupting, at the same Time, the Aliments contain'd in it. Besides, when this Humour is acrid, it frequently corrodes the Coats of the Stomach, and produces Fluxes. It also sometimes produces Convulsions in the Mesenteric Veins and Colon. Those are most subject to Catarrhs, whose Heads are naturally weak, and who, at the same Time have any of the Viscera, such as the Heart, Liver, or Kidneys, excessively hot. This Disorder is, with Difficulty, brought to Maturity in old Persons, and in those who have a continual Head-Ach. No Season of the Year is so ready to bring on Catarrhs as the Autumn, in which there are various Changes of Weather, which, according to *Hippocrates*, above all other Things excite Defluxions. In this Disorder it contributes to the Recovery of the Patient, to have the Defluxion determined to the Nostrils, or the Mouth.

Cataract.

The Eyes are subject to various and violent Disorders, among which none occur more frequently in Practice than a *Cataract* and *Lippitude*, with the former of which we shall begin. In a *Cataract*, then, the Sight becomes gradually dull, and at first Gnats or small Flies, and other shining or caliginous Objects seem, as it were, to dance irregularly before the Eyes. Sometimes slender Filaments, or Substances, resembling Cobwebs, seem to be presented to the Eyes. Some Patients, when looking at a lighted Candle, think the Flame surrounded with a kind of obscure Circle. After this the Pupil of the Eye begins to be turbid and lose its Splendor.

At last, according to the Figure of the Suffusion before the Pupil, various Images of Objects are presented; and these Symptoms are gradually increased, 'till the Patient becomes absolutely blind. This Disorder does not generally appear in the same

same Manner, nor in both Eyes at one and the same Time, since it sometimes only seizes one of them. But always when it arises, it imposes upon the Eye by false Representations of Objects. In these Respects it differs from that Suffusion which proceeds from the Stomach, since this both intermits and remits, if the Concoction of the Stomach is duly promoted, but is either augmented, or returns, when the Stomach is oppressed with Crudities. Besides, that proceeding from the Stomach, at the same Time, and in the same Manner, affects both Eyes, which, when inspected, appear to have no Obscurity or Concretion of the Humours. A true Cataract, when of long standing, cannot be cured without the Operation; which, however, is dubious, unless perform'd when the concreted Substance is sufficiently firm to be subjected to the Needle. If therefore any thing of the Nature of a Cataract is form'd, it is depressed by rubbing, and, remaining in that State, is not contracted again. But if the Patient is not totally deprived of Sight, but still perceives some faint Images of Objects, and if the Disorder is not of three, four or five Years standing, we may know that it is too recent, and not fit for the Needle. But when it is too old, it resists the Cure, and when removed, forthwith recurs, since, when the other Eye is shut, it can neither be changed by Rubbing nor Compression, and, at the same Time, totally destroys the Sight. That Species of Cataract seems capable of a Cure, which, when it is rubb'd, separates, and returning again is join'd, and appears of an obscure white Colour; for the Cataract which is black, livid, or excessively white, can neither be cured by Medicines, nor the Operation. Besides, a legitimate Cataract, upon inspecting the Eye, never exhibits any thing like concreted Matter, but is totally serene. This Species induces a perpetual Blindness, which never yields to any Remedies.

Lippitude.

As for *Lippitude*, it is known by the following Signs: A violent Inflammation seizes the Eyes with intense Pain, Tension, Tumor, Heat and Redness. Sometimes also, this Disorder is attended with such a Sense of Puncture, as if a Needle or Thorn seem'd to prick or stimulate the Eye. The Eyes are also full of hot Tears, which are succeeded sometimes by a small, and sometimes by a large Quantity of Phlegm. Some Sordes are also lodged in the larger Angles of the Eyes, and if the Disorder is violent, the Parts adjacent become tumid, the Arteries all around beat violently, and the Inflammation is diffused from the Angles of the Eyes, thro' all the adherent Membranes. In this Disorder the minute Veins of the Eyes become turgid, and those which, during Health, were imperceptible in the White of the Eye, are render'd conspicuous. It also generally happens, that the whole White of the Eye is of a reddish Colour. The Approach of this Disease is principally to be dreaded, when, in good Health, the Temples are often pain'd, when the Patient sweats in the Night, and when the Forehead itches. The Beginning of the Disease, is when a thin Phlegm is discharged from the Eyes; its Encrease, when this Phlegm becomes thick and white, and its State or Height, when it is copious, thick, and, as it were, glews up the Eyelids during Sleep. But the Decline is, when both the Phlegm and the Signs peculiar to the Disease are diminish'd. It is in this Disorder a laudable Sign, when the Tears, the Phlegm, and the Tumour appear all together, so that the Tears, not being very hot, may be mix'd with a white and soft Phlegm, and the Tumour smooth but not hard; for in this Case the Eyelids have their Excoriations conglutinated by Rest, nor are the Pains so violent. This Degree of the Disease is sufficiently safe and short. But if the Tears are copious, and intensely hot, the Phlegm scanty, the Tumour small, and only one of the Eyes affected, we may conclude

conclude, that the Disorder is neither very painful nor dangerous, but that it will be long protracted, since it cannot be terminated before the twentieth Day, whilst in some it continues 'till the fortieth, and in others 'till the sixtieth Day. During such a long Time an Exulceration is generally to be dreaded. But in all Lippitudes the Phlegm must be white, soft, and mix'd with the Tears, especially when the Crisis is just about to happen. A dry Phlegm excites greater Pain, but terminates the Disease sooner, unless it produces Exulcerations. But a large Tumour is generally without Danger, if it is free from Pain, and dry. When it is painful, it is a bad Sign; and if it is at the same Time dry, an Exulceration and Concretion of the Eye are to be dreaded. But these Tumours are justly thought unsafe, which are accompanied with Tears and Pain; for when the Tears are hot and saline they induce a Danger of an Exulceration, both in the Pupil and the Eyelids. If after the Tumor subsides, the Tears are copiously discharg'd, we may conclude, that in Men an Eversion of the Eyelids is near, and in Women and Children an Exulceration of them. If Patients, labouring under a Lippitude, are seiz'd with Fluxes of the Belly, it is a good Sign; but when their Heads are continually, and for a long Time afflicted with Pain, it prognosticates a future Blindness. Sometimes Lippitude is, by a Kind of Contagion, transferr'd from one Eye to the other, which is generally thought to be no bad Omen.

Having consider'd the Disorders of the Eyes, we now proceed to treat of those of the Nostrils, from which the Blood is sometimes so impetuously discharged, as to cut off the Patient by an excessive Depletion. On this Occasion, the Colour of the Body becomes pale, livid, or greenish, the Extremities are excessively refrigerated, and the Patient falls

*Hæmorrhages
of the Nose.*

falls into a Syncope, which is the immediate Fore-runner of Death. Persons afflicted with frequent *Hemorrhages* from the Nose, have generally Tumors of the Spleen, Head-Achs, Dimness of Sight, or Cataracts. When Hemorrhages from the Noses of Children, cease as they advance in Years, such Children must necessarily be afflicted with excessive Exulcerations of the Joints, or weaken'd by some violent Disorder. Those who, during both the Day and Night, have their Fauces filled with Blood, without any Pain of the Head and Præcordia, and without a preceding Cough, Vomiting or Fever, have an Ulcer in their Fauces and Nostrils. It is a bad Sign, when the Blood flows from the Nostril opposite to the Side affected, when, for Instance, in Disorders of the Spleen the Blood is discharged from the right Nostril, or when, in Inflammations of the Liver, it is evacuated from the Left.

Tonfils.

We now proceed to treat of Disorders of the Fauces, beginning with a Tumor of the *Tonfils*, which, by hindering Deglutition, proves more terrible than dangerous. This Species of Tumor may be both seen and felt, and, by its Bulk, hinders the Patient from swallowing either Drink or his own Saliva. This Tumor is accompanied neither with extraordinary Redness nor Heat, but often induces an Inflammation, in which Case there is Pain, Heat, a preternatural Redness, and Thirst, none of which happen in a simple Tumor of the *Tonfils*. When, after the Inflammation, an Abscess is form'd and broken, the Matter is convey'd to the Fauces, and a sordid Ulcer arises, whose putrid Scent is communicated to the Breath.

Uvula.

We are carefully to advert to the *Uvula*, when it is either relax'd or inflam'd, which last Circumstance rarely happens. The *Uvula* sometimes hangs down from the Extremity of the Palate, and

is

is convey'd into the Fauces and superior Part of the Gullet, on which Occasion it titillates these Parts and induces a Dread of Suffocation. As the Inflammation increases, the inferior Part of the Uvula becomes large, and its superior Part slender, in which Case *Hippocrates* called it *Saphule*, probably from its Resemblance to a *Grape*. This Disorder, if duly treated in the Beginning, rarely proves mortal. *Hippocrates* informs us, that it is highly dangerous to have the Uvula thus tumid and preternaturally red, since this State is succeeded by a violent Inflammation, and an Effusion of Blood, especially if the Patient is plethoric. Those Persons who have the Uvula cut off, are subject to have their Lungs easily injur'd, and generally die of a Consumption.

We now proceed to consider a *Quinsey*. Under this Disorder then, the Fauces, that is the extreme Parts of the Throat and Gullet, thro' which the Aliments and Air are convey'd, are inflam'd. Upon this Account, Respiration becomes difficult, and Deglutition troublesome, so that sometimes the Liquors drank, are discharged from the Nostrils. This Disorder is accompanied with an acute Pain, Tumor, Redness, Heat, Fever, and an eager Attraction of the cold Air. A Quinsey is mildest, when there is only a Tumor and Redness in the Neck alone, and its Muscles, without any other Symptoms; but it is more violent, when not only these Parts, but also the internal Fauces are affected with Tumor, Redness and Pain. But it is still more dangerous when none of these Symptoms appear externally, but when the Disease is lodged within, or when the Tongue being considerably depressed, the Parts are highly red and tumid; or when the Disorder is attended with the greatest Dread of Suffocation. But that Species of Quinsey soon proves mortal, in which neither Redness
nor

nor Tumor appear in the Fauces, whilst at the same Time the Patient is rack'd with Pain, labours under a violent Fever, and dreads a present Suffocation. Then the Eyes are red, distorted, and like these of strangled Persons; the Voice is inarticulate, and sharp like that of Puppies. The Mouth is opened wide, gasps for cool Air, and discharges a frothy Saliva. The Tongue hangs out and is frequently agitated, like those of over-ridden Horses. The Liquor drank returns thro' the Nostrils, the Lips become livid, and the Neck is rendered rigid and contracted. The Patient is restless, frequently jumps out of Bed, and lies uneasily upon his Back, but more commodiously with his Neck and Head upright. His Sight and Hearing are dull; and on account of the Violence of his Suffocation, he neither knows what he hears, says, nor does, 'till at last being seized with a Syncope, he dies. In this Disorder, Death, happens to some within eighteen Hours, during which Time their Reason and Senses remain entire. But the worst Species of Quinsys always prove fatal on the first second or at most on the fourth Day. The Signs of Recovery in a Quinsy, are an easy Respiration, a free Deglutition of Liquors and the Saliva, a moderate Fever, Rest, Sleep, Alleviation of Pain, and the other Symptoms opposite to the bad ones now enumerated. It is a no less salutary Sign, when the Tumor and Redness appear externally on the Neck and Breast; since we then know that the Matter of the Disease is carried outwards. But it is a fatal Prefage, when Tumors disappear without good Signs and a manifest Cause, as also when here is a Pain of the Præcordia, without a Crisis, whilst the Patient is weak and afflicted with a Torpor of the Body; for in this Case the Disease attacks in a latent Manner, tho' the Patient imagines that he is in a very good Condition. In a

Quinsy

Quinsy all those Symptoms are fatal which are not accompanied with a manifest Pain, and an evident Tumor in the Neck and Fauces. Neither is the Disease free from Danger, when there is a Tumor and Redness of the Fauces, but, the greater this Redness is, the longer the Disease will be. The Disorder is also protracted, when there is at once a Redness of the Fauces, Neck, and Breast, tho' this Case is generally succeeded by a Recovery, provided the Redness does not return inwards, which is to be dreaded when it suddenly disappears whilst at the same Time the Breast is oppress'd and the Respiration begins to grow difficult. In this Case the Disorder affects the Lungs, excites a Delirium, renders the Pulse undulatory, and proves mortal in seven Days, or an Abscess is form'd in some Parts, unless the Phlegm is expectorated by Coughing. An Abscess of the Breast arising from a preceding Quinsy, is known by the following Marks: The Pain of the Fauces suddenly ceases, without any manifest Reason, the Fever greatly remits, and an unusual Heaviness of the Breast near the Septum Transversum is perceived. The Cough is also violent, and generally of the dry Kind, without any Spitting. Another Fever also arises, of the irregular, languid, and hectic Kind. When in a Quinsy the Redness suddenly disappears, and that not on a critical Day, and when the Tumor neither appears outwardly, nor is the Pus expectorated by Spit, but the Patient lies quiet, and seemingly without Pain, we may conclude either that Death is near, or that the Redness will return. It is also dangerous when the concocted Matter is not soon expectorated, as also when the Spit is discharg'd with Difficulty, and is viscid, thick, or very white. That Spit is also bad, which is dry, excites a violent Cough, and Pain of the Side, and is thrown up by the Cough, whilst the Patient

tient drinks. Every Quinsey produced by the Crisis of another Disease is mortal. There is also another Kind of Quinsey, which we call *Spurious*, and which ought not to be classed among the Number of acute Diseases. This, succeeding a cold Humour, is free from a Fever, Redness and Heat, though 'tis accompanied with some Degree of Pain. This Species of Quinsey, as it is long protracted, so it is generally safe.

*Wounds of
the Mem-
branes of the
Brain.*

Wounds in the Membranes of the Brain, are succeeded by a Vomiting of Bile, and an intense Pain, which is encreased when the Respiration becomes difficult, and the Jaws are shut. Blood is discharged from the Nose, and sometimes from the Ears. In some, the Countenance is ghastly, in others, the Eyes being, as it were, paralytic, roll here and there; Sensation is also in a great Measure lost, as in apoplectic Patients, and some are afflicted with considerable Convulsions. After this an Inflammation happening, a Fever and Delirium arise, under which many tear off the Bandages and Dressings, and expose the naked Wound to the cold Air, all which are Presages of Death. But when the Brain itself is wounded, which is most easily done at the Full of the Moon, all these Symptoms are more violent, and a terrible Delirium arises on the third or fifth Day. Sometimes, also, a small Portion of the Brain itself falls out. If a Dart penetrates into the Ventricles of the Brain; especially thro' the Eyes, the Patient forthwith loses his Life. None of those Patients, who have the Misfortune to have their Brains wounded can possibly recover. When Wounds are inflicted in other Parts of the Head, it is thought the best Sign; when the Patient is free from a Fever; when the Blood flows neither from his Mouth, Ears nor Nose, and when neither Inflammation nor Pain happen. But when these Symptoms happen, they are the safest when they appear

in the Beginning, and do not continue long. It is also good when, in acute Pains, Inflammations appear, and when Pus is discharged with the Eruptions of Blood. But it is a very bad Sign when a Stupor and Delirium appear. It is also a mortal Sign, when a Fever begins on the fourth, seventh, or eleventh Day. All those, therefore, who are seiz'd with a Fever on the fourth Day, generally die on the eleventh; those who become feverish on the seventh, die on the fourteenth or seventeenth, and those who are seiz'd with a Fever on the eleventh, die on the twentieth.

Useful Observations in Disorders of the Breast and Heart.

THE Breast is surrounded by the Sides, and contains the Heart and Lungs. In these Organs, various Disorders happen, which I shall here consider, beginning with that Inflammation of the Side which is commonly called the *Pleurisy*, and is known by the following Marks: There is a pungent and distending Pain of the Side, sometimes near the Throat, or Clavicles, and at others, about the Præcordia, according to the Seat of the Disease. The Patient is also afflicted with an acute and continual Fever, and a difficult frequent, and small Respiration. There is also a Cough, which at first is dry, without any Expectoration, but soon after becomes moist, and begins to evacuate something from the Part affected. This evacuated Matter is first yellow, then red and bloody, and, when the Inflammation is maturated, purulent. The Pulse is frequent and unequal, hard and tense, tho' not very large. This Disease, if any, is prognosticated to be safe and short,

J.H. when

when the Spits are expectorated soon and easily. It is therefore accounted bad, when, in the Beginning, nothing is expectorated from the affected Side; but when only a thin Phlegm, or a tenacious round Substance, is thrown up from the Lungs, with an uneasy and tormenting Cough.

The Increase of the Disease is said to be, when the Spit, beginning to be concocted, is discharg'd yellow, more copiously, and with greater Ease, as also when from liquid, it becomes thick, and when from bloody, it becomes more white.

The State, or Height of the Disease is known from the large Quantity of Spit, which is white, smooth, equable, speedily thrown up, and greatly alleviates the Pain. The Decline is when the Pain, Spitting, Fever, and other Symptoms abate. But we ought, on all Occasions, to advert to the Marks of the Spit. I am of Opinion that that Spit is best which I have mention'd, as expectorated in the Height of this Disease. The next, is that which is at first mix'd with a yellow Substance. But, if long after the Cessation of the Pain, a yellow, or unmix'd Spit is expectorated, and excites a violent Cough, it is a bad Sign. A yellow Spit also, mix'd with a small Quantity of Blood, is salutary in the Beginning, but less safe on the seventh Day, or afterwards. A Spit somewhat bloody from the Beginning, is not bad, but, an unmix'd Spit, whether bloody or yellow, is dangerous, though the latter is worse than the former. A white Spit, consisting of crude Phlegm, is also bad; neither are any good Effects produced by such as are round and viscid: But those are still worse, which are of a pale green Colour, frothy, livid, and eruginous. Mucous Spits, which are brought to a due Concoction within five Days, are far more safe; but excessively bloody Spits, prognosticate Danger. All Spits are the worse, the
more

more Streaks of Colours they have, not duly mix'd and incorporated with each other; though no Spits are worse than such as are entirely unmix'd, whether yellow, bloody, glutinous, or frothy; but unmix'd Spits, which are at once black and fetid, may justly be said to be the most formidable of all others.

All Spits are bad, which do not mitigate Pain; whereas those are good which allay it. The Patient, who in the Beginning of this Disease, expectorates, a totally purulent Spit, dies on the third or fifth Day. But if the Disorder exceeds this Period, without being much abated, a Suppuration may happen, on the seventh, ninth or eleventh Day; though it has rarely been observed that any one survived the fourteenth Day, who expectorated purulent Spit on or before it. In all Pleurifies, the Pains are generally milder in the Day-time than during the Night. It is a fatal Sign, when Pleurifies terminate in a Tetanus, Convulsions, or a Peripneumony. It is a mortal Sign, when the peccant Matter ascends to the Head, and produces a Delirium, or Loss of Reason. No less fatal a Sign is it, when the Disease is seated in the Back; for in this Case, the Patient is seiz'd with a Rigor, a Fever, and a violent Cough, whilst the Back itself is pain'd in the same Manner as if it had been lash'd; the Respiration becomes troublesome, and accompanied with Sighing; little is expectorated in Coughing, and the Matter is sometimes bloody, and at other Times of a pale green Colour; a Pain seizes the Groins; on the third or fourth Day, the Urine is bloody, and the whole Body fatigued, as it were after a Journey. The Patient dies on the fifth, or at most on the seventh Day, and if he survives this Period, (which rarely happens) he recovers. All Pleurifies are generally fatal to old Persons, and pregnant Women, as also when they recur a second, or a third Time.

Pleurisies prove mortal, either by the Violence of their Symptoms, the Suffocation, or the Translation of the Matter to other Parts, by which last Means, Consumptions, Synopes, and Madnes are produced. Having specified in what Cases a Pleurisy is mortal, we now come to consider those in which it is highly dangerous. It is therefore accompanied with great Danger, when a large Quantity of Spit, internally produces a Kind of shorting Noise in the Breast; when the Countenance is dejected, and the Eyes tinged with a yellow Colour, as in the Jaundice. It is no less dangerous a Sign, when the Patient, after a laudable Expectoration, suddenly ceases to spit, without a Removal of the Pain, and Sense of Weight in the Breast. There is also great Danger, when the Breast is intensely hot, and the Extremities cold; and when the Pain encreases, by lying either on the sound or affected Side, so that the Patient is obliged to lie on his Back. It is no less dangerous a Sign, when, long after the Beginning of the Disease, the Patient having his Strength exhausted, is seized with a Flux, by which neither his Restlessness, nor Difficulty of Respiration are alleviated. It is equally dangerous, when the Disease affects the superior or posterior Parts of the Body with Pain; as also, when the Disorder is dry and without Spit, unless it be slight, and the Matter to be expectorated small. This Disorder is also more dangerous in the left, than in the right Side, though in the former it is sooner matured and terminated. The Danger accompanying this Disease, is generally greatest on the seventh or ninth Day. These are the Signs of Danger; but the Presages of Recovery are, when the Patient, from the first Day, expectorates easily; when the Spit is mixed with a yellow Substance, and alleviates the Pain; when the Patient bears the Disease well, respire freely, and has

H

neither

neither Thirst, nor a Noise in his Breast; when his sleeps, Sweats, Urine and Stools are in a laudable State, and when his whole Body is soft and equably hot in all its Parts.

When Pleuritic Pains are not alleviated, either by Venesection, Expectoration, a proper Regimen, Fomentations, and other Medicines, and when, at the same Time, the Patient does not seem dangerously ill, we may conclude that an Abscess is forming; and this Symptom will be infallibly brought on if the Disease is not removed, by Expectoration, within fifteen Days. When an Abscess is form'd, if after its Rupture, the whole Matter is expectorated within forty Days, Health is restor'd, but if not, a Consumption ensues. But a Suppuration arising whilst the Spit is either purely bilious, or bilious with an Admixture of Pus, is more dangerous, especially, if when the Disease has reach'd the seventh Day, the Suppuration begins to be form'd with such a Spit; for in this Case, unless some good Signs appear, Death is to be dreaded on the fourteenth Day. The Marks of a beginning Suppuration are these following: Little or nothing is expectorated by Cough, though the Desire of doing so is very great. The Patient is also seized with a Fever, and the Pains, accompanied with a new and unusual Sense of Weight, become more intense, especially, in the Night Time. The Respiration is very difficult, the Veins below the Tongue become white, the Cheeks are red, the Appetite is lost, the Thirst augmented, and the Patient afflicted with Watchings. Sweats, also, break out about the Clavicles and Neck. If the Disorder is inveterate, the Eyes become hollow, the Nails of the Fingers crooked, and their Points preternaturally cold. In many Patients a Sweat arises all over the Body, and a Tumor of the Feet. When the Matter is suppurated in the Part it affects,

it removes the Pain and Inflammation, and renders the Place much hotter than those contiguous to it. But if the Matter is deposited in a strong Part, the Patient seems as it were to be oppressed and born down by a Kind of Weight. When the Pus is form'd, the Pain and Fever not only remit, but also sometimes seem totally to cease, but the Weight of the Place increases, and the Cough is violent, and dry, tho' 'tis sometimes attended with a little Moisture, by which the Patient seems in some Measure to be relieved.

But when the Abscess, becoming turgid, breaks, the Patient is seized with an Horror, and more violent Fever, his Heart palpitates, and his Strength seems to fail him. His Respiration is weak, and his speech indistinct, because Inspiration is troublesome to him. His Pulse is also weak, slow, and rare. But though these Symptoms are terrible, yet they are not to be dreaded, provided the Strength is not totally exhausted, and especially if good Signs appear in the Spit, and other Evacuations; for it generally happens, that Commotions of this Kind, soon after cease of their own Accord. At the very Time the Abscess breaks, something seems as it were to flow thro' the Bottom of the Breast, according to the different Reclinations of the Body, in Consequence of which the Pus is eliminated, sometimes unmix'd, and at other Times feculent. The Ruptures of Abscesses rarely happen on the fourteenth Day, after the Suppuration is begun, more rarely on the seventh; but most of them on the twentieth, others upon the fortieth, and others upon the sixtieth. We are to reckon from that Day, on which the Patient began to feel a Weight and Pain in the Part affected, and to have the other Signs of Suppuration. The most considerable of these Signs, are a Fever, Difficulty of Breathing, and Pain; and the more violent these are, the sooner the Rupture of the

the Abscess will happen, and the milder they are, the longer its Rupture will be delayed. It therefore generally happens, that when from the Beginning, the Pain, Cough, and Difficulty of Respiration are great, the Abscess breaks about the twentieth Day or sooner. It happens rarely, tho' sometimes, that an Abscess of the Side is evacuated by Stool, and one of the Lungs by Urine. But it almost always happens, that unless the Matter of the Abscess is eliminated from the Cavity of the Breast within forty Days, a Consumption ensues. Those broken Abscesses are safest, which on the same Day they break, alleviate the Fever, especially if the Patient begins to have an Appetite, if his Stools are soft, compact, and of a due Figure, and if the Pus being easily expectorated, is white, smooth, inodorous, of the same Colour in all its Parts, and without Phlegm. On the contrary, those Patients die, in whom the Fever does not cease, or ceasing, returns with greater Violence, as also those in whom the Appetite is lost, whilst the Thirst remains, or the Stools are liquid, or the Pus expectorated is pale, livid, pituitous or frothy. All copious Discharges of Pus are to be dreaded when the Strength is exhausted. No less formidable also, is that Pus which tinges a Probe, with the same Colour as if it had been heated in the Fire. Thus we have considered a legitimæ Pleurisy, which arises from Blood, especially of a bilious Nature, lodg'd between the Ribs, and the Membrane which lines them, or at least in the intercostal Muscles. But there is a *Spurious Pleurisy*, arising either from Defluxions or Flatulences, and which, tho' a true Inflammation like the former, yet only affects the external Muscles of the Breast. In this, all the Symptoms are more mild than in a legitimate Pleurisy: The Pain is however augmented by external Compressure, the Patient lies uneasily

on

*Spurious
Pleurisy.*

on the Sound, but more commodiously on the affected Side. The Pulse tho' frequent and unequal, is not however tense or hard, because the Pleura itself is not affected. The Pain of the Side, tho' not accompanied with a Fever, is yet highly intense, on account of the Defluxion of Phlegm, and the Flatulences. These last excite an immense Pain, which however is alleviated and often totally removed by Fomentations and Frictions. This Pain is not always confined to one Place, but generally wanders up and down the whole Side. When a Defluxion of cold Humours produces this Species of Disorder, an evident Cause precedes; for, before this happens, there is a Pain of the Neck or Scapulæ, whence the Matter being convey'd to the external Muscles of the Breast produces this Pain of the Side, which is increased by Pressure, and cannot, like that arising from Flatulences, be either alleviated or removed by Fomentations. But it is frequently observed, that if those Pains which arise either from Defluxions or Flatulences, become violent, or are long protracted, they bring on a legitimate Pleurisy. Pains of the Sides may also be produced by a tumid State of the Liver or Spleen, the Pleura being retracted by the Weight of these Viscera. But Disorders of this Kind shall afterwards be considered, and their peculiar Signs specified.

Peripneumony.

Having considered the Disorders of the Sides, we proceed to treat of those incident to the Lungs. Of these the most considerable is that Inflammation which we commonly call a *Peripneumony*, and which is known by the following Signs. The Fever is continual and acute, the Respiration difficult, frequent, and hot, and the Patient is afflicted with a Cough, and a Weight, and Distension of the Præcordia, and whole Breast, and that often without any Degree of Pain. The Cheeks are red

red, and tumid, whilst something like an igneous Heat seems to ascend to them from the inferior Parts of the Body. The Nostrils become flat on the Top, the temporal Veins are rendered large, and the Eyes appear prominent. The Tongue is dry, and first of all, of a yellowish red Colour. But in the Progress of the Disease, it becomes coarse, black, and adheres to the Finger. The Patient is also afflicted with a Kind of Pain between the Scapulæ, a violent Loathing of Food, and an excessive Desire of Drinking cold Water, and inspiring the cool Air. The Pulse is undulating, soft, large, quick, rarely beating twice, but often intermitting and recurrent. The Matter expectorated in Coughing, is frothy, sometimes bloody, and at other Times yellow. The Patient lies most commodiously on his Back; for when he lies on his Side, he is like to be suffocated. When the Disease is violent, a continual Watching arises, the Sleeps are lethargic, but short, and these Symptoms are succeeded by a bloody and highly florid Spit. At this Juncture the Extremities begin to grow cold, and the Nails of the Fingers are livid and incurvated. If, on this Occasion, there is a copious Hemorrhage from the Nose, and the Stools are bilious and frothy, the Patient's Recovery may be expected; but if otherwise, his Death is justly to be dreaded; for he generally dies on the fourth, or at most on the seventh Day. The Symptoms, whether mild, or violent, of a Pleurisy, are generally the same with those of an Inflammation of the Lungs. But Disorders of the Lungs are more dangerous than painful, especially when they excite Madness. Inflammations of the Lungs, arising from a Quinsey, either prove mortal in fourteen Days, or degenerate into Consumptions. It is dangerous when Disorders of this Kind, are either preceded or followed by Defluxions and Sneezings;

Sneezings; but especially, if amidst these Symptoms, the Patient is suddenly seized with a Purging. As the Desire of being in an erect Posture, and an Aversion to lying, are bad Signs in all acute Disorders, so they are still worse, in Inflammations of the Sides and Lungs. But the Disorder is esteem'd safer, when the Matter is soon expectorated by laudable Spits. Nor are Diseases of this Kind to be much dreaded, when, from the Beginning, the Spit is ting'd with a reddish Matter or Blood, provided this Matter is forthwith expectorated. Besides, if the Pain is alleviated by the Spit, tho' purulent, if the Respiration and Expectoration are easy, and if the Patient bears his Disorder well, he will probably recover. In like Manner, if Abscesses are formed behind the Ears, and come to Suppuration and Maturity, or if they appear on the inferior Parts of the Body, and degenerate into Fistulas, the Patient's Recovery is to be expected. But when the Spit is not duly expectorated, when the Fever and Pain continue, when the Stools are not copious and bilious, when the Urine is not discharg'd in a large Quantity with much Sediment, and when at the same Time there are no Signs of Death, we may conclude, that the Disease is coming to a Suppuration, in which Case the Patient is preserv'd, if, what rarely happens, the Matter conveyed into the Veins is evacuated by Stool, or Urine; or if, what more frequently occurs, after the breaking of the Abscess, the Pus falls into the Cavity of the Breast, and is thence totally expectorated in forty Days. Unless an Evacuation of this Kind happens, the Patient, in Consequence of the Exulceration of the Lungs, must either necessarily fall into a Consumption, or is suddenly suffocated by the copious Conveyance of the Pus to the Parts, immediately subservient to Respiration; when this last Case happens, the Patient's Breathing;

breathing becomes daily more difficult; he snorts
drawing in the Air, and at last, being suffocated
by the Spit, dies. But if the Abscess does not
break for a long Time, either spontaneously, or
by Means of Medicines, the Patient is worn away
by intense Pains, and weaken'd by a Defect of
Nourishment, a Fever and Cough. The Patient
also dies, if, after his Strength is exhausted, the
Abscess breaks whilst he lies in Bed. But if the
suppurated Matter is totally maturated, breaks out
suddenly, and has its greatest Part convey'd to the
Septum Transversum, the Patient seems forthwith to
be relieved; but when the whole of the Pus is not
expectorated by Cough; when the Cavity, in which
it was contain'd, is not dried and healed; and
when the Patient, being exhausted, does not spit,
we have just Reason to conclude that he will die.
Besides, when, for the Removal of the Disorder,
it has been cut or cauteriz'd, his Symptoms be-
come more moderate for a while, but he soon after
dies. Suppurations, arising from Disorders of the
Lungs, generally prove mortal to old Persons, and
other Suppurations to young Persons.

The Lungs are also sometimes seiz'd with an *Erysipelas* of
Erysipelas, on which Occasion, an highly ardent *Erysipelas* of
Fever is excited, an intense Pain arises, both in
the anterior and posterior Parts of the Body, espe-
cially about the Spine, and though the Breast is
not much oppress'd and contracted, yet the Patient
breaths in an erect Posture, expands his Nostrils
like an over-riden Horse, and hangs out his
Tongue like an over-heated Dog. He is also
seiz'd with a Vomiting, which is sometimes bloody,
and at others livid; sometimes consisting of Bile, and
at others of Phlegm. He is also afflicted with fre-
quent Faintings, the most familiar Sign of this
Disease. The Cough is either dry, or accompa-
nied with a yellow Spit, tinged with a small Quan-
tity

tity of Blood. This Disorder speedily and generally proves mortal, though the Patient may recover, when the Erysipelas is convey'd to the external Parts.

We must not here omit, that Disorder of the Lungs, which arises from a thin, acrid and copious Defluxion falling upon them from the Head; for by this Means, a great Heat and Fever are excited, and as this Fever is of the slow Kind, it gradually consumes the Patient. This Case is also accompanied with a Cough and Difficulty of Breathing, though there is neither an Ulcer of the Lungs, nor an Expectoration of bloody Spit.

Crude Tubercles of the Lungs.

The Lungs are also sometimes obstructed by crude *Tubercles*, in which Case, there is, in the Beginning, a slight Pain, a dry Cough, a large Inspiration, and Difficulty of Breathing. There also arise obscure Pains in the anterior and posterior Parts of the Body. In this Disorder, the same Symptoms with those of an Asthma, generally appear; only the crude Tubercle gradually increases, without the previous Marks of any Defluxion, and the Difficulty of Respiration is not accompanied with a Stertor, or hissing Noise. If the Disorder is deep seated in the Lungs, it produces a various, unequal, intermittent, or even interceding Pulse, as was observed in *Antipater* the Physician. On this Occasion, Faintings, and Palpitations of the Heart, generally happen, because the Disorder being lodged in the Arteries of the left Side, is near the Heart; the Disorder generally proves mortal, when it proceeds in this Manner; but the Patient's Recovery may be expected, when the Disorder is lodged in the *Aspera Arteria*, when the Matter is soon matured, and breaks out; when the whole Pus is expectorated, and the Cavity which contain'd it dried up without any remaining Ulcer. But unless all these laudable

Signs

Signs appear, the Patient, some Time after, dies of a Consumption.

A *Vomica* of the Lungs, is a latent Disorder, and often so concealed, that the Patient appears to enjoy good Health. A *Vomica* is a small Abscess lodged in some Part of the Lungs, and closely shut up in its peculiar Membrane. This Disorder is principally incident to Consumptive Persons, and those who have the Misfortune to have any of the Veins of the Lungs ruptur'd, or preternaturally distended. In this Case, the Breath, long before the breaking of the *Vomica*, is fetid; sometimes Blood is thrown up in Coughing; the Body is always oppress'd with a Sense of Weight, and the Cough is violent, and long protracted, though 'tis sometimes succeeded by an Expectoration of the *Vomica*; and when this happens, the Patient is seized with a considerable Fever, which is succeeded with a bloody Spit, and violent Commotion of the Body; but this Case may also terminate in Recovery. It frequently happens, that a *Vomica* breaking, and falling upon the Heart, produces sudden and unexpected Death.

Various Symptoms of a dangerous Nature, may arise from a *Spitting of Blood*, whether the Blood is convey'd from the Lungs or the Breast; we are therefore to consider, whether this Blood may be convey'd to these from other Parts. It is not then improbable, that this Blood descends from the Head, when there is a Titillation of the Palate, and Spitting; when there is a Desire of Coughing, without any considerable Cough; when the Blood falls into the Throat, and is discharg'd from the Mouth by Way of Spit; when the Blood falls immediately upon the Tongue, in round Portions, of a black Colour; when it is copious, mild, and mixed with Phlegm or Pus, and a Part of it sometimes evacuated from the Nostrils, diluted with

Mucus. The Heaviness and Pain of the Head are also in a great Measure alleviated, by succeeding Defluxions of Blood from it. The Blood flowing from the Fauces and Throat, is thrown up by Spitting; that from the Mouth by simple Spitting; that from the Stomach by Vomit; that from the Windpipe by a gentle Cough; and that from the Thorax and Lungs by a violent Cough. When the Blood flows from the Substance of the Stomach, a small Quantity is only vomited, but a larger Quantity when the Blood is convey'd into the Stomach from the Liver or Spleen, in which Case it is generally frothy, when any of these Viscera labour under an Inflammation; on which Occasion, as well as in all acute Fevers, the Disorder proves mortal. If the Blood is thin, frothy, florid, and, at Intervals, expectorated by Cough, we may conclude, that it is convey'd from the Lungs. But if it proceeds from a ruptur'd Vein, especially of the larger Kind, it is sometimes so copiously discharged by Vomit, as to fill large Basins. This Case is attended with the greatest and most imminent Danger; for it may either cut off the Patient by the profuse Discharge of Blood, or if the Blood is retained within, it may chance to suffocate him, by oppressing the Heart, and inducing a sudden Syncope. And though these Misfortunes should not happen, but the Patient's Life continue, yet this Case, unless speedily look'd after, produces violent and incurable Ulcers in the Lungs. Though it seems impossible that a recent Rupture of a Vein should be speedily healed, yet, 'tis certain from Experience, that many have recover'd, who have had due Care taken of them, for the first three Days. But when the Disorder is of long standing, all Medicines are to no manner of Purpose. The Rupture of a small Vein is less dangerous, and the Quantity of Blood discharg'd, proportionably smaller.

er. When the Disorder arises from Erosion, its evident Causes and Signs have certainly preceded, such as an acrid Defluxion, a Fever, a purulent Spitting, or such as resembles Water, in which new killed Flesh has been wash'd. To these Signs we may add, that putrified Portions of the Lungs are now and then thrown up in Coughing. The Blood is by little and little mixed with the Spit, and its Quantity small, when the Substance of the Lungs is corroded, but more copious, when any of the pulmonary Veins are broken, and most copious of all when a large Vein is ruptured. At the same Time, the Spit expectorated, has little Colour or Smell. That there is a violent internal Erosion, may be known by the following Signs: At the Beginning the Blood is cough'd up at moderate Intervals, and in small Portions, but on the subsequent Days, it is more copiously discharg'd, though none of the Parts are injur'd by any Accident, excessive Running, or any other external Cause. When the Blood flows from a pulmonary Vein, neither by Erosion nor Exesion, but in Consequence of an *Anastomosis*, it is, at first, small in Quantity, which does not happen when the Vein is ruptured. It is also thicker, and of a redder Colour, than that discharged from Wounds or Erosions of the Substance of the Lungs; for this last is thin, yellowish, florid, frothy, and very like that contain'd in the Arteries. It generally happens, that a Patefaction of the Vein is preceded by a Repletion and Heaviness of the Body, without any Pain; but Agility succeeds the Effusion of the Blood; for this Evacuation of the Blood has often afforded Relief to Women, whose Menfes have been suppress'd, without any Dread of Ulcers or Consumptions. All Blood discharg'd from the Lungs is frothy, and as it is expectorated by a severe Cough, so it is accompanied with no

Pain. Though the Blood flowing from the *Asperæ* is sometimes frothy, yet its Discharge is not free from Pain. Its Quantity is also small, and it is expectorated by a gentle Cough, and strong Efforts to spit. The Cough is violent when the Blood is discharged from the deep-lying Parts of the Breast, as in Inflammations of the Sides and Lungs, but the Cough is less if it flows from the superior Parts of the Breast. The Blood also flowing from the Substance of the Breast, is black, thick, grumous, somewhat frothy, not very copious, but gradually expectorated by a violent Cough. The Part affected is also pain'd, and this Pain is increased by Sleep. But this Case is less dangerous, than when the Blood is discharg'd from the Lungs; for the Cure is more expeditious, and if it should not be obtain'd, yet the Ulcer form'd is not very malignant. Whereas an Ulcer in the Lungs produces a Consumption, an Hæctic Fever, and at last Death. But blackish and grumous Blood, thrown up by Cough, does not always seem to proceed from the Thorax; for Blood lately fallen from the Nostrils into the Fauces, and thence convey'd to the Lungs, may there become grumous. Persons afflicted with a Spitting of Blood, generally lie very uneasy on the infirm or affected Side. When a Vein, internally ruptured, is healed, it is again often broken by the same Causes which broke it first; and when this happens, the Blood often forthwith gushes out so copiously, and impetuously, as to suffocate the Patient suddenly; or being, by Putrefaction, converted into a thick Pus, it at last brings on a Consumption, which proves mortal to the Patient; for *Hippocrates* justly observed, that Blood extravasated in the superior Ventricle was not necessarily changed into Pus. Medicines are of no Use, when bloody Spit proceeds from an Erosion of the Lungs: But if this Symptom happens in the Beginning, from the Rupture of

of a Vein, when the Wound is recent, and free from Inflammation and Pus, it has often been observed to be succeeded by a Recovery. Nor can a simple Rupture of a Vein bring on a Consumption, provided the rest of the Lungs are found and entire; for the Lungs are affected by the Blood flowing into them from the ruptured Vein. A Spitting of Blood, when long continued, always terminates in a Consumption, so that *Hippocrates* seems to have been in the right, when he asserted, that a Spitting of Pus succeeded that of Blood.

The next Disorder we shall consider, is a Sup-
Emphyema
 puration of the Breast, commonly called *Emphyema*, which is known by the following Marks. There is a gentle, continual, languid, and truly Hætic Fever, which is milder in the Day-time, but increases in the Night. There is a frequent and violent Cough, by which, however, nothing is expectorated. There is a profuse Sweat all over the Body, after which, the Patient is sometimes seized with an Horror; various Parts of the Breast are also affected with Pain. The Respiration is frequent and violently obstructed, so that the Speech is quick, and often interrupted. The Nostrils are also contracted in breathing, so that the Air drawn through them makes a Kind of hissing Noise. The Cheeks become red, the Hands and Feet hot, the Nails and Fingers of the Toes crooked, and the Points of the Fingers become pale, when the Disorder is farther advanced. The Patient is always afflicted with a Loathing of Food, and when he uses any, the Body begins to be heavier after it. The Cough is dry, unless when the Abscess breaks, it becomes moist, and throws up sometimes a pure, and at other times a feculent Pus. Such also, for the most part, is the Cough, when Pus is internally collected from an Ulcer of the Lungs. The Pulse, in the Beginning of the Sup-
 I 3
 puration,

puration, is unequal, irregular, and, in every Respect, like that of an Hætic Patient. When the Pus is form'd it becomes somewhat more equal. When the Abscess is broken it becomes broader, slower, rarer, and more languid. But when this Disorder is arrived at its greatest Violence, the whole Body is cover'd with profuse Sweats, and Tumors are form'd in the Feet, resembling those generally produced in the Dropsy, or Pustles arise all over the Body. Suppurations arising from Quinsys, or Inflammations of the Lungs, generally affect both the Cavities of the Breast, divided by the Mediastinum; but Suppurations arising from a Pleurisy, happen only in the affected Part. But as we have, in their proper Place, treated of these Suppurations, we shall now proceed to consider those which may be produced by other Causes. If then the Phlegm drops from the Head, and lays a Foundation for this Disorder, it is at first imperceptibly convey'd to the Lungs, and excites a gentle Cough, accompanied with a liquid, and preternaturally salt Spit. To these Symptoms, a gentle Heat is also sometimes added. After some Time the Lungs are exasperated, and exulcerated, by the putrid Phlegm lodged in them. An Heaviness arises in the Breast, the anterior and posterior Parts of the Body are seiz'd with a Pain. The whole Body also grows hotter, and begins to be render'd weak and extenuated. Respiration is performed with a Kind of hissing Noise, as it were through a Reed. The more inveterate the Disorder is, the more unmix'd the Pus is, and the Fever, Cough and Thirst, are the more violent. Sometimes the Patient is excessively desirous of Aliments, and at other Times extreamly fond of generous and strong Wine. He is also frequently covered with profuse Sweats, and at last his Feet swell; his Stools become bad, his Spit is retain'd, and amidst these Symptoms he dies.

Persons

Persons labouring under this Disorder, generally die in a Year, but Recovery may be expected if the Phlegm is expectorated before it is converted into Pus, or if being maturated within twenty Days, as it generally happens, it is also evacuated by Spit; for unless these Circumstances happen, an Exulceration of the Lungs and a Consumption generally succeed, if the Humour is acrid; or an Asthma follows, if the Humour is of a languid and inactive Quality. It also frequently happens that Phlegm falling from the Head, being convey'd to the Membranes of the Sides produces a Suppuration. In this Case, the Side affected, is generally excessively hot, the Respiration much, the Voice hoarse, and the Body somewhat incurrated to the affected Part. At last the Feet and Knees become tumid, sometimes Horrors happen, and often copious Sweats. The Patient is always weak, sometimes hot, and sometimes cold; his Nails are contracted, and he is seized with a Purg- ing, after which he either dies of a Suffocation, or for want of Strength to struggle any longer with the Disease, unless the Abscess breaks, and all the Pus is expectorated before these Signs appear.

An Exulceration of the Lungs, and a Collection of Pus, arising from a Rupture of a Vein, are accompanied with these Signs. A Part of the Blood is forthwith evacuated by Spit, whilst another Portion being discharged into the Lungs becomes putrid, and is converted into Pus; for as we have before observed, a Spitting of Pus, succeeds a Spitting of Blood. Some time after the Pus, which is sometimes unmixed, and at other Times mixed with a little Blood, is expectorated by Cough. But if the Vein is large and full, there is sometimes a great Effusion of Blood, in Consequence of which, a thick Pus is expectorated. Cases of this
Nature

Nature, are most incident to young Persons, whom they more violently affect, and sooner cut off than old Persons, tho' both, the one and the other, must inevitably die, when the Disease is inveterate, when the Head begins to be affected, and the Body wasted by a Consumption. Similar Suppurations may also arise from Wounds inflicted in any Part of the Breast; for the Blood falling into the Cavity of the Thorax, must necessarily be converted into Pus. The same Misfortune is also justly to be dreaded, when a Wound inflicted in the Breast is only cured externally, but not internally. Sometimes the Veins of the Lungs and Sides are seized with a Kind of Varices, in which Case there is first a Kind of an acute Vellication succeeded by a gentle Pain and a dry Cough. When the Disorder is long neglected, a small Quantity of blackish Blood is expectorated, if the Disease is lodged in the Breast. After this a greater Quantity of unmixed Blood is evacuated, and last of all Pus, by which the Patient is soon cut off. We shall add the following Observations concerning Suppurations; if when a Person labouring under this Disorder, is struck, or shaken, there is a considerable hollow Noise, heard as it were within him, we may conclude, that there is but little Pus, that the Patient has a good Colour, and breaths freely. But the Patient in whom there is no Noise, after the Breaking of the Abscess, but a Difficulty of Breathing, and a livid Colour of the Nails, has a large Quantity of Pus, is heavy and hot, and the Cough and Oppression are greatest when the Patient lies on the sound Side, but when he lies on the affected Side, these Symptoms are diminished, a sounder Sleep succeeds, and the Matter is more expectorated. Intermitting Fevers succeeding Suppurations are generally attended with many Sweats. Suppurations near the Lungs and Præcordia are highly

highly dangerous, and it generally happens, that as all long continu'd Tumors, so more especially those in these Parts tend to a Suppuration. If when any Patient is cauterized or cut for this Disorder, the whole Pus is discharged all at once, Death infallibly succeeds. And if being let out by little and little, in moderate Quantities, it is bloody, livid, black, clay colour'd, and fetid, it is an equally certain Sign of Death, especially if it is accompanied with a Syncope; but a Recovery is to be expected, if whilst the Patient's Strength is not exhausted, the Pus is white and equal. When Pus is by a violent Cough agitated in the Breast without being expectorated, it proves mortal, provided the Patient's Strength is exhausted. If the Patient, after he begins to be apparently better, expectorates a Spit which is fetid, especially when laid upon live Coals, he dies by a Relapse of the Disorder. A Consumption and Flux of the Belly, happening after a Spitting of Pus are mortal. Generally those who have laboured under this Disorder during the rest of the Year, die in the Autumn.

We now come to consider that Species of Consumption, which succeeds an Exulceration of the Lungs, and an Expectoration of bloody Spit, and which is by the *Greeks* called *Phthisis*. When this Disorder begins, the Cough is frequent, the Spit bloody, expectorated without Pain, afterwards fordid, and soon after purulent. Then the Body begins to be emaciated and affected with a continual and Hectic Fever, which is more violent after Meals and in the Night-Time. By Means of violent Exercise, the Cough, or the Influence of Anger, Blood is sometimes expectorated with the Pus. When the Disorder increases, and threatens a quick approaching Death, there is an excessive Loathing of Food, the Thirst is augmented, the Eyes become hollow, the Nostrils sharp, and the
Temples

Temples collapsed. The Scapulæ are prominent like Wings, there is a great Oppression of the Breast, and the Pus when laid upon the Coals, is highly fetid. The Nails become pale and crooked; the Hairs fall off, and the Patient is seized with a Flux and Tumors of the Feet, small Portions of the putrified Lungs are also sometimes expectorated, after which the Spitting is totally suppressed, and the Patient dies. This Disorder is chronical and infallibly proves mortal. Persons between the eighteenth and thirty fifth Year of their Age, are most subject to it. It is also most incident to slender Persons, with narrow Chests, long Necks, prominent Scapulæ, distorted Legs, and those subject to frequent Defluxions. This Disorder generally arises and proves fatal in the Autumn. Children are more easily cured of it than Adults. Young Women, and those in whom the Disease arises from a Retention of the Menstrues, do not generally recover. The Patient whose Recovery from this Disorder is to be expected, generally expectorates a white Spit, every where equal, in Colour and Substance, and like to that which flows from the Head into the Nostrils. It is a good Sign when there is either no Fever, or one so small, as not to destroy the Appetite, and excite a frequent Thirst. It is also a good Sign when the Patient has regular Stools daily, and when their Quantity corresponds to the Aliments taken. But Fluxes of the Belly, and frequent Vomitings, especially of the bloody Kind, are fatal Signs. A tumid State of the Præcordia is greatly to be dreaded, as in all Diseases, so more especially in a Consumption. It is also generally a bad Sign, when the Body, after Fluxes of the Belly, becomes itchy. A mixed, purulent and fetid Spit, which by its Exhalations infects other Persons, and a continual Fever, which destroys the Appetite, and
creates

creates a violent Thirst, are infallible Signs of Danger in slender Persons. It is a no less fatal Sign for the Pus not to swim in Water, especially Sea-Water, but forthwith to subside to the Bottom, as also for the Expectoration of the Pus to be totally stopp'd. In this Case the Patient begins to be delirious, and generally dies within four Days, labouring under a Flux of the Belly, but retaining the Use of Speech, and a perfect Knowledge of every Thing. So that in this Disorder, the last Period of Life is very fallacious. Consumptions are also for the most Part convey'd from Parents to Children, so that they are often hereditary to whole Families. In Consumptions some first spit up a bloody Matter, and then Pus. Others for a long Time expectorate a liquid yellowish Humour, and at last Blood mixed with Pus, and others waste away, without any Spitting of Blood, or the previous Signs of a Defluxion. Persons whose Lungs are naturally infirm, soft, tender, languid and vitiated, die of Consumptions, either after a Spitting of Blood, or without that Symptom.

We now proceed to treat of a *Cough*. If there-
fore this Disorder proceeds from an Humour falling from the Head into the Aspera Arteria, and upon the Lungs, there is a certain Titillation, and often a troublesome Heat in the Fauces. Then the Respiration becomes difficult, and if the Humour is thin, little or nothing is expectorated by Cough. The Cough is also generally dry, when the Septum Transversum, and other Parts subservient to Respiration, are compress'd. Coughs sometimes succeed Disorders of the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, and Uterus, and at other Times they succeed external Cold, or Tubercles, or Wounds of the Breast. But as a preternaturally thin, so also a too gross and viscid Humour, excites a dry Cough, and the most terrible Kind of this Cough,
is

is that which succeeds a Loss of Strength ; for when the Humours are internally thrown into a Commotion, and not eliminated, it is not to be wonder'd at if the Patient, thus exhausted, should die. Those Coughs are best which are moderate, and accompanied with a quick and easy Expectoration of the Matter, and a considerable Relief to the Patient, being free from Pain, and a Redness of the Eyes ; but Coughs of the contrary Kind are extremely bad. When a moist Cough becomes suddenly dry, so that the Breast remains oppress'd, we may conclude, that either a putrid or Hectic Fever, or an Exulceration of the Lungs are just about to happen. All those Coughs are bad, by which sleep is destroy'd ; as also those which are frequent, long protracted, violent, and accompanied with a Defluxion ; for hence generally arise Spittings of Blood, and Consumptions. When the Lungs are vitiated or there is an old Obstruction in the Breast, the Patient is afflicted with a continual Cough, which never intermits. But Coughs proceeding from Defluxions intermit sometimes and are only troublesome twice or thrice a Year, accordingly as the Humour falls. If the Humour is viscid, the Cough is violent, and so dry, that almost nothing is expectorated. The Respiration is difficult, and accompanied with a certain Stertor, or hissing Noise, like that heard in an Asthma.

Difficulty of
Breathing

A *Difficulty of Breathing* may be subsequent to many Disorders of the Breast, which we have already consider'd ; but we shall now specify the Marks of that Disease, which, in Consequence of a pituitous Humour inflected in the Lungs, renders the Respiration difficult. When this Disorder, then, is slight, it is called a *Dyspnœa* ; when it is more violent, so that the Patient cannot breathe without an hissing Noise, it is called an *Asthma* ; and when it encreases, so that the Patient cannot
breath

breath without the greatest Difficulty, and without holding his Breast and Neck upright, it is called *Orthopnœa*. In an Asthma, the Breast is heavy, and the Respiration swift and frequent, though without a Fever. This Difficulty of Respiration, is so troublesome, especially during any Exercise, that the Patient seems as it were suffocated by hard Running, and holds his Breast and Neck in an erect Posture, in order to breath the more freely. Besides, as the Breath is convey'd through the narrow Passages, it produces a Kind of slight hissing Noise. There is also a certain Pain in the Breast and Præcordia, and sometimes in the Scapulæ; but this Pain sometimes remits, and afterwards recurs. All these Symptoms are attended with a gentle Cough. This Disorder, when long continued, first fills the Lungs with pituitous Concretions, like Hailstones, and then with true calculous Substances, which have not only been found upon dissecting the Bodies of such Patients, but also, as some have observed, thrown up, after violent Exercise, by Cough; in the Form and Bulk of Pease, or Barley Grains. A Dyspnœa may be long protracted, without any inconsiderable Inconveniency; but an Asthma and an Orthopnœa, though naturally long, may yet prove violent; and when they are inveterate, frequently cut off the Patient by a sudden Suffocation. These two last Disorders have, at certain Intervals, violent Accessions, which principally happen during a moist and cold State of the Air, especially, amidst an intemperate Course of Life. If, on this Occasion, a new Defluxion happens, it generally proves mortal, by inducing a Suffocation. Asthmatic Patients always enjoy the greatest Ease by Means of Rest, Abstinence, and a serene pure Air. Those are most subject to Asthmas, who are afflicted with frequent Defluxions and Coughs, especially, if they

are old, and have narrow Lungs. Those Persons are also subject to Asthmas, who are either naturally corpulent, or become so by Ease, high Feeding, or other Circumstances of a similar Nature. Asthmas generally prove mortal to old Persons, and in others are not cured without the greatest Difficulty.

A Tremulous Respiration, accompanied with an unequal, irregular, intermittent, and defective Pulse, is highly dangerous, and the more violent the Disorder is, the more languid and slow the Pulse becomes. On this Occasion a Syncope is a formidable Symptom. That the Patient will infallibly die is indicated by the small, slow, and cold Breathing, as also by the Pulse, which was before slow, becoming too frequent and languid. It is certain from Experience, that Asthmas sometimes degenerate into Inflammations of the Lungs. Those who before the Years of Puberty are rendered gibbous by Asthmas, die.

*Wounds of
the Lungs.*

Wounds of the Lungs, are known by these Signs, The Blood flowing from the Wound, and discharg'd from the Mouth is red and frothy. There is a Difficulty of Breathing, accompanied with a certain hissing Noise. The Patient lies most commodiously on the Wound, for in this Posture some can speak, who are deprived of Speech in the opposite Situation. If Patients are not soon cut off by Wounds of this Kind, they are by a Fever, or Marasmus, gradually consumed 'till they die.

*Wounds of
the Breast*

If the Breast is so wounded that the Instrument penetrates into its Cavity, when the Patient performs Expiration, the Air or Breath is forced from the Wound, into which also, if a Piece of Aloes is put, its Bitterness is perceived in the Mouth.

No Disorder which affects the Heart ought to be looked upon as slight and inconsiderable. *Faintings*, may indeed seem tolerable, provided they are short; for the Strength is not, as in a Syncope, destroy'd all at once, but there is only a Kind of Resolution of the Spirits, and the Patient labouring under the Disorder, generally hears, sees, and knows the By-standers.

That Disorder of the Heart is more violent, in which it trembles and palpitates. At this Juncture all the Arteries of the Body beat violently, and are frequently dilated, especially those above the Throat. This Disorder frequently intermits, especially by Means of Rest, but it recurs by excessive Labour, by drinking strong Wine, by Venerie, the Use of Baths, and by Anger. A long protracted Palpitation of the Heart, indicates the Danger of sudden Death. No less formidable is that Palpitation of the Heart, which happens frequently after the Termination of Diseases, and is attended with a Nausea, and Vomiting of Bile, which neither removes the Nausea, nor Palpitation. Those Persons in whom this Disorder recurs after some Months, or even after a Year, are observed to die before they arrive at old Age, since some of them are cut off by acute Fevers, and others by sudden Syncope. This Disorder is most incident to Persons between the fortieth and fiftieth Year of their Age, to those labouring under a flatulent Melancholly, and those whose Spleens are tumid with black Bile. A Palpitation of the Heart rises both to precede and terminate in a Syncope.

A Syncope, which is a sudden Privation of Strength, destroys the Pulse, or at least renders it highly rare, & obscure, and entirely formicating. The Countenance is ghastly, pale, and resembling that of a Corps. The Powers of Sensation and

Motion are destroy'd. The Temples, Neck, and Breast are cover'd with a cold Sweat, and the Extremities become cold. Syncopes succeeding Disorders of the Stomach, and producing a violent Nausea are called *Stomachic*, and accounted safer than those of any other Kind. But those which happen without manifest Causes, or any previous Disorder of the Stomach, but return frequently, and are attended with Palpitations of the Heart, are highly dangerous, and have their Cause primarily lodged in the Heart itself. This Species of the Disorder is called the *Cordiac Syncope*, and is most familiar to old Persons, those recovering from Diseases, and those excessively weaken'd by any Cause whatever. If it happens frequently, it generally produces a sudden Death; for *Hippocrates* justly affirm'd, that those who were often subject to violent Faintings, generally died suddenly. In this Disorder, it is a Sign of present Death, when the Face becomes livid, green or black, or when acrid Medicines, put into the Nostrils, produce no Sneezing; when the Breathing and Pulsation of the Arteries are abolished; and when the Head drops down upon the Shoulders or Breast. As a Palpitation of the Breast proves mortal if it induces a Syncope, so much more is a Syncope if it succeeds a Palpitation of the Heart.

*Wounds of
the Heart.*

When the Heart is wounded, a large Quantity of Blood is extravasated if considerable Arteries or Veins are divided. The Pulse becomes languid, and the Colour of the Countenance highly pale. A cold and fetid Sweat arises; the Extremities become cold, and Death forthwith succeeds. When only the Substance of the Heart is wounded, in such a Manner that the Instrument does not penetrate into the interior Sinus, the Patient has been observed to live sometimes a Day, and sometimes a Night; but when the Instrument penetrates into

into the Sinus of the Heart, the Extremities forthwith become cold, and sudden Death ensues.

When the *Septum Transversum* is wounded, a frothy Blood is expectorated; the Respiration becomes difficult and rare; the Præcordia are drawn upwards; when the Spine is afflicted with Pain, a Bloody Spit is thrown up; Delirium, and sometimes a Cough is produced; and last of all a Fever and Consumption, as happens in Wounds of the Lungs, cut off the Patient, unless he dies in the Beginning of the Disorder.

*Wounds of
the Septum
Transversum*

*Useful Observations in Disorders of the
Stomach and Intestines.*

A Weakness of the Stomach, arising from preternatural Heat, is indicated by a continual Thirst, and Desire of cold Liquors, a Loathing of Food, an intense Heat, and inodorous Eructations. The Patient is render'd worse by the Use of hot Substances, but better by such as are cold. If the Weakness of the Stomach arises from Coldness, Symptoms directly contrary to these appear. An humidity of the Stomach is known by the Want of Appetite for Drink, a copious Discharge of Saliva, and the commodious Use of dry Substances; but the contrary Symptoms are produced by a Dryness of the Stomach. If the Humours lodged in the Stomach are of a peccant Quality, the Patient is afflicted with a Nausea, Vomiting, and Eructations, especially, after Meals. When the yellow Bile floats above the Humours lodged in a preternaturally hot Stomach, the Mouth becomes bitter, the bitter Humour itself is vomitted up, and the Stomach is corroded, especially by Hunger,

*Weakness of
the Stomach.*

whence a Stomachic Syncope may ensue, especially if the Mouth of the Stomach is highly sensible. When there is a Redundance of Phlegm in the Stomach, it never renders it uneasy unless it becomes saline, neither does it produce a Thirst, but only a Spitting of Saliva, without a Cough. In this Case the Patient is afflicted with acid Eructations, a weak Concoction of the Aliments, and an Inflation and Tension of the Stomach. When this Disorder is greatly increased, it produces violent Tensions and excessive Pains of the Stomach some Hours after Meals, and often lays a Foundation for more terrible Diseases, such as a Dropsy and the Iliac Passion. When there is a Redundance of black Bile in the Stomach, the Appetite for Aliments is increased, and the Spit small, like stinking Fish; a Palpitation is perceived in the Mesentery, whence arises sometimes Melancholly, and at other Times an Epilepsy; the Sleep is disturb'd with absurd and foolish Dreams, the Muscles of the Calves of the Legs are contracted with the most intense Pain, and the Mind dejected with Sadness and Fear.

*Appetite and
Loathing of
Aliments.*

Some Circumstances may also be observed with respect to Appetite, and the loathing of Food. In all Diseases, then, it is a good Sign, when the Patients are duly disposed to use the Aliments given them; but an Aversion to Food, in the Beginning and after the Terminations of chronical Disorders, is a bad Sign, as also a Loathing of Food succeeding a laudable Appetite. Terrible Diseases are to be dreaded from a long continued Want of Appetite, especially when proceeding from a cold State of the Stomach.

*Canine Ap-
petite.*

No less dangerous is that Disorder of the Stomach, commonly called a *Canine Appetite*, in which the Patient is not only excessively greedy of Aliments, but also eats a great deal, which proving burthensome to the Stomach, is again vomited up.

The

The Patient being thus relieved, begins afresh to devour his Aliments, which he again vomits up, like a Dog. This Disorder often brings on a *Boulimy*, a *Lethargy*, *Diarrhœas*, *Dropsies*, *Atro-Boulimy*, *phies*, and Death itself. In a *Boulimy* the Patients, at first, labour under a great Hunger, which however, does not last long. At every Turn also they faint away, and at the same Time their Breath fails them, their Extremities also become cold, in which Case a Syncope is to be dreaded, which is follow'd by Death.

As for an *Hiccup*, it is more familiar to Children *Hiccup*, than to Adults, though it also frequently seizes the latter in acute Diseases and ardent Fevers, especially of the pestilential Kind, in which Case it is generally mortal. An Hiccup is dangerous, after *Diarrhœas*, Hemorrhages, or any other violent Evacuations. It is also dangerous after Vomitings, especially of the unmixed Kind; as also, when it is produced by an Inflammation of the Liver. But Sneezing, happening in an Hiccup, is beneficial, since the former frequently terminates the latter; but when, in an Hiccup, a Delirium, or Convulsion happens, they prove mortal.

A soon approaching Vomiting, is known by a *Vomiting*, frequent Spitting and Nausea, a Subversion of the Stomach, a Tension of the Præcordia, and a Trembling of the inferior Lip. A Vomiting of Phlegm, mixed with Bile, is not dangerous, provided it is not excessive; but a Vomiting of unmixed Matter is worse, especially when accompanied with an Hiccup, or a Convulsion. Green, livid, and black Vomitings are also bad, and that, the Matter of which is of all Kinds of bad Colours, is still worse than the black. Sudden Death is denoted by a black fetid Vomiting, which frequently happens in pestilential Fevers. A Vomiting without a Fever is good, when it is succeeded by

by the Strength of Nature, which expels the Humour which incommoded her. This Humour may be derived to the Stomach from the Liver, the Spleen, the Mesentery, the Intestines, the Brain, and, in a Word, from all the Parts of the Body. When this Humour is convey'd from the Liver or Spleen, it is good, if these Organs are tumid. When fasting, Women are for many Days afflicted with bilious Vomiting, without being either feverish or pregnant, we may conclude, that they vomit round Worms, or that they are about to do so. Rare vomiting is beneficial to Health, but daily vomiting spoils the Stomach, and renders it so weak, that it becomes as it were the Receptacle of the Sord of the whole Body. Vomiting, especially of an eruginous Nature, by a Kind of Crisis, often terminate Convulsions, Epilepsies, and Lethargies. Spontaneous Vomiting, if the peccant Humour is discharged, are beneficial, and easily born, but if not the contrary happens. It is a very bad Sign, when, in Vomiting, an Hiccup, or a Convulsion happens, especially, if the Humours vomited up are unmixed.

Bloody Vomiting.

Blood is also sometimes thrown up by Vomiting, which can never happen, except when the Patient's Disorder is very considerable. The Blood thus thrown up is mixed with Aliments, Drink or Phlegm, and thick and black by Means of its Concretion. Sometimes also, a Portion of this Blood being evacuated by Stool, appears so black as to resemble Pitch. In this Case it is not surprising, that the Blood corrupted internally, should excite frequent Faintings. The Blood discharged from the Liver is splendid and pure, but that flowing from the Spleen is blackish, turbid, and sometimes acid. When Blood, discharg'd from the Substance of the Stomach, is vomited, it is always accompanied with some Pain. Women are freed

freed from an Overflowing of the Menfes, by vomiting Blood.

The Stomach is sometimes seized with an Inflammation, in which Case the Patient is afflicted with an highly ardent Fever, accompanied with a Pain, which can be mitigated by no Fomentation. The Place is possess'd by a Tumor, which is not only perceptable by the Touch, but also frequently visible to the Eye. Whatever Aliments, or Drinks are taken, are forthwith discharged either by Vomit or Stool, unless the superior and inferior Part of the Stomach is seized with a Tumor, by which the Passages are so block'd up that nothing can get through them. The Patient is also afflicted with intense Heat, Thirst and Nausea, and when the Disorder is very violent, with a Delirium and frequent Faintings. But if, besides these Symptoms, the Extremities become cold, we may conclude, that Death is not far off.

Inflammation of the Stomach,

When, from an Inflammation of the Stomach, an Abscess is formed, it breaks either in the Cavity of the Abdomen, or in that of the Stomach, in Consequence of which, the Pus is forthwith evacuated, either by the Mouth, or by Stool. But if any Ulcer is form'd in the inner Side of the Stomach, it proves absolutely mortal, since in this Case the Patient is consumed by a slow and continual Fever, the Stomach becomes excessively weak, and sometimes with, and sometimes without Pain. The Patient is afflicted with a frequent Vomiting, and more frequent Discharge of liquid Stools. The Pulse is quick and frequent, and the whole Body receives no Nourishment from Aliments, but gradually wastes 'till the Patient dies.

We now proceed to consider the Disorders of the Intestines, which may be acute, and long continued. The most terrible of these is what we call the *Cholera*. In this Disorder, the Bile being impetuously

Cholera.

petuously discharged by Vomit and Stool, is first liquid, pale, and yellowish, then thicker and more yellow, green or black. There are acute Pains, Contorsions, and Inflations of the Duodenum. The Patient is rack'd with an insatiable Thirst; the Pulse is quick, frequent, small and concise, and the whole Body is often covered with Sweat. When the Disorder becomes more violent the Pulse is almost totally abolished, the Legs and Arms are contracted, the Sweats become cold, the Patient faints, and is at last seized with a Syncope. Under a Concurrence, therefore, of all these Symptoms, it is not to be wonder'd at, if he dies suddenly. This Disorder, which is most frequent in Summer and Autumn, is most familiar to Children; but it is less frequent, though more formidable to Adults. In this Disease an insatiable Thirst is bad, but natural Sleep a good Sign. Suppression of the Vomiting is the first Step to Recovery. The Matter being frequently convey'd into the Bladder, excites an Heat of Urine, which is an highly dangerous Symptom, if accompanied with a Syncope; or if the Matter vomited up is fetid or Stercoraneous; but when it has no Smell the Danger is not so great.

Diarrhœa.

When unmixed Humours are discharged by Stools, without Inflammation, Exulceration, or any violent Sense of Pain, the Disorder is called a *Diarrhœa*, in which various Humours are evacuated. Sometimes Phlegm, and at others yellow or black Bile. The Humour discharged in this Disorder may flow originally from various Parts of the Body. Thus, if Phlegm is convey'd from the Brain to the Abdomen, it is, according to *Hippocrates*, principally discharged in the Night, and after Sleep, when it is thin and frothy. There are also some Intervals in this Disorder, which is preceded by Defluxions and Head-Achs, especially, if there are sudden

sudden Changes of Heat and Cold. When this Humour is discharged from the Intestines, Mesentery or Stomach, it is thick, mucous, and principally evacuated in the Day-time, without stated Intervals. When a yellow Citron Colour, hot, and frequently frothing Bile falls from the Liver, or which frequently happens from the Mesentery into the Abdomen, it is without great Pain, or Gripes, evacuated in the Night-time, at certain Intervals. But Fluxes of this Kind are generally of shorter Continuance than those arising from Disorders of the Stomach. Almost the same Thing happens, when the black Bile begins to be discharged from the Spleen, or Mesentery, into the Intestines; but as this Case proceeds from a more peccant Humour than the former, so it is cured with proportionably greater Difficulty. But this Humour is carefully to be distinguish'd from concremented Blood, which, by its Continuance, and long Passage, is blackish, dry, and highly similar to Tar. When therefore such an Humour, but not that of the Melancholly Kind is discharged, a bloody Vomiting, by which Linen is render'd red, is either present or has preceded, but none of these Symptoms appear in a Purging of black Bile. Health is often promoted by a Diarrhoea, which continues for one Day, or even for several Days, provided it ceases within the seventh, and the Patient is not afflicted with a Fever, and a violent Thirst; but when a Diarrhoea is longer protracted, it often proves dangerous, since it sometimes induces Gripes, excites a Fever, and exhausts the Strength. It is highly dangerous, when, in this Disorder, a Fever appears, or when a Diarrhoea, whether of the bilious, crude, or pituitous Kind, after ceasing, returns, and is long protracted. It is no less dangerous, when an Inflammation of the Liver, Præcordia, or Intestines arises; or when
the

the Stools are various, long continued, and evacuated with Pain ; but it is not safe, when the Stools are suppress'd before the due Time, since, in this Case the Stomach begins to be affected, and Fevers and Inflammations of the Viscera are produced. Besides, the Matter of the Disease being carried to the superior Parts, Head-Achs, Madness, or a Lethargy, are brought on, according to the Nature of the respective Humours. In Diarrhœas, it is a good Sign, when the Stools are discharged without a Noise, and are not too frequent, but evacuated by little and little ; for by too frequent Stools, the Patient is wearied, and kept from his natural Sleep. When the Stools are both copious and frequent, Faintings are to be dreaded. Long protracted Diarrhœas cease upon the Approach of Spontaneous Vomiting. Diarrhœas are not dangerous to the Constitution, if they terminate soon, which is known to be the Case, when the Patient contracting his Abdomen, and laying his Hand upon it, perceives no Motion in it ; and when Flatulences are discharged after the last Stool. It is a good Sign, when in Diarrhœas the Excrements are changed for the better. Bilious Stools cease upon the Approach of Deafness, which, on the contrary, is also removed by Stools of the same Kind. Long Diarrhœas are very incident to Persons who stammer in their Speech ; but cease by the Intervention of Vomiting. In all, Fluxes of the Belly, and Eructations, not happening in the Beginning, but afterwards, are beneficial. When a Costiveness is continued for several Days, we may conclude, that a sudden Purging, or a gentle Fever, are just about to happen. In Diarrhœas, it is a bad Sign, when the Patient either loses his Appetite, or is seized with an Hiccup. Those who being extenuated by acute or *chronical* Diseases, Wounds, or any other Cause, discharge black Bile, resembling

resembling black Blood, die on the following Days. Spontaneous Stools resembling black Blood, either with or without a Fever, are always bad, but still worse, the more they are intermix'd with Matter of a bad Colour. Excrements of this Kind are to be evacuated by Medicines, especially, when they are of various Colours. Hot Bile, evacuated by Stool in the Beginning, is a mortal Sign. The same Degree of Danger is denoted, when a Patient, labouring under a Diarrhœa, is seized with a Nausea, Vomiting and Delirium; as also, when he is so weak, that the Pulse being constantly vermicular, and formicating, is not raised after Meals. The Patient is in imminent Danger, when a sudden Diarrhœa begins after a long Disease, or if a Disease still remaining, is not mitigated by the Diarrhœa, but difficultly supported by the Patient. It is equally formidable, when a Diarrhœa lays a Foundation for a Dropsy, succeeds a melancholic Ulcer, or happens on Account of an Exulceration of the superior Intestines, especially of the Jejunum. It is no less fatal, when, during the Diarrhœa, Pustules on the Body suddenly disappear; when in old Persons, Fluxes of the Belly are long protracted; and when the Patient, in the Beginning, discharges an Humour like Water, and afterwards a pinguious Substance, resembling an unctuous Substance. Those Excrements which seem, as it were, to be mix'd with Fat or Oil, are frequently discharg'd in Fevers of the pestilential, ardent, colliquative, and hectic Kinds; as also, in Consumptions, Atrophies, and sometimes in Inflammations of the Viscera. It has often been observed, that Gripes are produced in Consequence of unmixed Stools, and Diarrhœas. This Case is generally fatal to pregnant Women; and tho' they should recover, yet their Off-spring is destroy'd. It generally happens, that those who are long afflicted with Diarrhœas, are seized with Tumours of the Feet.

Lientery.

That Species of Flux is also terrible, in which not unmixed Humours, as in a Simple Diarrhoea are discharged, but the Aliments and Drink are without Pain, evacuated crude, unequal, aqueous and so soon, that they have hardly lost any thing of their primitive Forms, since they have no Admixture, either of Blood or Bile. This Disorder is called a *Lientery*, in which the Patient receives no Advantage from his Aliments, and consequently falls into a bad Habit of Body. There is also an intense Heat in the whole of the Hypochondria, and an excessive Loathing of Food. This Disease is sometimes long protracted, and at other Times speedily proves mortal. It is most easily removed from Children, especially when the Urine begins to be copiously discharged, and the Body to be nourished by the Aliments; but it is more Difficultly cured in Adults, especially, when it succeeds long protracted Gripes. In a *Lientery*, the Danger is still greater if the Patient goes to stool too often, both in the Day and Night, as to be incapable of sleeping on that Account. Besides, if the Matter evacuated by Stool, is entirely crude or black, or smooth and fetid, like Oxes Dung; if the Appetite is lost, and the Desire of Drinking augmented; if the Urine is not proportion'd to the Quantity of Liquors drank; if the Mouth is exulcerated; if the Face is red, and diversify'd with Spots of a great many Colours, and if his Abdomen is soft, sordid, and corrupted, certain Death is not far off, provided the Person is old, and has labour'd under the Disorder for a considerable Time. In a long protracted *Lientery*, acid Eructations happening are accounted a good Sign, and there are some Hopes of the Patient's Recovery to be entertain'd, when the Discharge of the Urine begins to correspond to the Quantity of the Liquor drank, and the Body to be nourish'd.

whint

whilst at the same Time the Patient is without a Fever, and the Surface of his Body free from Spots. As in all Fluxes, so also in a Lientery, the Disorder is thought to be at an End, when there is no longer any Rumbling perceived in the Intestines, and when the Stools are succeeded by a Discharge of Flatulences. The Patient, who being for a long Time afflicted with a Lientery, discharges Animalculs by Stool, with violent Pain and Gripes, becomes tumid when these two last mentioned Symptoms cease. If, in a Lientery, a Pain of the Side, and a Difficulty of Breathing supervene, a subsequent Consumption is to be dreaded. This Disorder is often epidemical during a corrupted State of the Air; and frequently cuts off those whose Strength is exhausted by long Sickness. A Lientery also sometimes succeeds a Vomica of the Lungs, an Abscess of the Abdomen, or a Suppuration of the Breast and Kidneys, in which Cases it never fails to prove mortal.

A *Dysentery* is a Discharge of bloody Stools, accompanied with an Ulcer of the Intestines, Pain and Gripes. In the Beginning of this Disorder, the Stools are either bilious, or consist of the mucous Phlegm of the Intestines; then they become somewhat pinguious, and mixed with a small Quantity of Blood. After this, Strigments, or the internal Coats of the Intestines, are discharged, mixed with bloody and purulent Excrements. Last of all, the Substance of the Intestines is abraded and evacuated along with a purulent Sordes. Amidst all these Symptoms, the Blood is by little and little, and, at short Intervals, discharged, sometimes with a little Fœces, which, unless the Disorder is situated low, are always liquid; and at other Times, along with mucous, purulent and fleshy Corpuscles. The Patient is afflicted with a violent Pain of the Anus, and a frequent and uneasy Desire of going to stool. In both these Cases, the Quantity evacuated by Stool is small, upon

Dysentery.

which the Gripes are forthwith heighten'd, and soon after mitigated. The Patient is also deprived of Rest and Sleep, by frequent Stools, and sometimes by a slight Fever. When the true Coat of the small Intestines is abraded, the Patient's Life is to be despair'd of; but if this happens to the large Intestines, some Hopes of Recovery still remain. There are however infallible Marks, by which we may know the Parts in which this Disorder is lodged. Thus, if the small Intestines are affected, the Pain is pretty high about the Navel; there are longer Intervals between the Stools; the Blood, and Coats of the Intestines are exactly mixed with the Excrements; a violent and frequent Delirium happens, the Thirst and Fever are violent; the Excrements are crude, fetid, like the Water in which Flesh has been washed, bilious, porracious, consisting of various Substances, and discharged with violent Gripes and Weakness, which lay a Foundation for expecting a Deliquium. When the Disorder is lodged in the Jejunum, the Excrements are more crude, and mixed with a blacker Blood, and a Portion of yellow Bile. The Patient is also affected with a greater Thirst, Nausea, and Loathing of Food. A Vomiting also sometimes arises, the Pain is above the Navel, and excites a malignant Fever. The Patient is deprived of a lively Colour, and sweats so profusely, as to fall into a Deliquium. Under a Concurrence of these Symptoms, he is soon deprived of his Strength, and dies. When the large Intestines are affected, in which Case the Disorder is safer than in the former, the Excrements are unmixed, copious, thick, intermix'd with Drops of Blood, discharged with Flatulences, and sometimes frothy; but some pinguious Substances are always mixed with Excrements of this Kind, tho' the Blood generally floats above these as it were in Drops, is not equally mixed with

with them, and generally appears with the first Stool after the Patient is seiz'd with the Disorder. All Gripes are generally long continued, and difficultly cured; If however if the Patient's Strength is not exhausted, and if due Care is taken of him, he may be restor'd to his former Health; but if he is weak, and greatly extenuated by the Disease, or if there is a deep and inveterate Ulcer in the Intestines, all Medicines prove ineffectual. When this Case happens, the Stools are highly foetid, crude, smooth, of a blackish Colour, and often discharged with a large Quantity of Blood. Gripes arising from black Bile are mortal; as also when certain Caruncles are discharg'd by Stool, or when they happen immediately after the Patient is weaken'd by a long Disease. It is equally bad, when a Suppression of the Stools is troublesome to the Patient; when the Disorder is alleviated but a very short Time by the Stools, and when it begins to be long protracted. Nor are those Gripes safe, which appear with a Fever, excessive Pain, violent and frequent Stools, and an Heat of the Liver, Præcordia and Abdomen. Those are also bad which impair the Appetite, excite a Thirst, and produce a Loathing of Food. The like Danger is threaten'd, if the Stools are discharged in the Night and Day, when the Patient sleeps as well as wakes; if the Appetite is lost, and the Desire of Drinking encreased; if the Discharge of the Urine is not proportion'd to the Quantity of the Liquor drank; if after the Extenuation of the Body the Stools soon become black; or if the Disorder is succeeded by a Lientery or Dropsy. When the Stools are suppress'd at improper Times, Abscesses are generally form'd about the Ribs, in the Viscera and in the Joints. Gripes, when not too long protracted, are beneficial to those labouring under Disorders of the Spleen, but hurtful when they

become inveterate When in Gripes the Blood detain'd within is concreted, the Abdomen is filled with Flatulences, the Extremities soon become cold and at last the Patient's Strength and Pulse fail.

Tenesmus.

We now proceed to consider a *Tenesmus*, which bears a great Affinity to what we commonly call Gripes, which it often precedes and follows. In this Disorder, as well as in Gripes, there is a Pain of the Anus, and a frequent Desire of going to Stool, whilst a mucous Substance, full of Phlegm, and somewhat bloody, is discharged, and as the Ulcer of the *Intestinum Rectum* is encreased, a purulent Matter is eliminated. In this Disorder it sometimes happens, that the Excrements resemble undigested Aliments. When pregnant Women are seiz'd with a *Tenesmus*, it frequently produces a Miscarriage. This Disorder is easily cur'd, and of itself rarely proves mortal, especially if the Patient is free from a Fever, and retains his natural Appetite for Food. A *Tenesmus* happening in the Autumn is generally contagious, and for the most part terminates in Gripes; and as this Case is generally dangerous in Adults, so it proves mortal to Children. An inveterate and long continued *Tenesmus*, sometimes terminates in the Iliac Passion; or when it proceeds from Phlegm, it ends in a Pain of the Colon: But if it proceeds from Bile, it is generally succeeded by Gripes. A neglected, or ill treated *Tenesmus* often leaves behind it a sordid and purulent Ulcer, which degenerates into a Fistula, not to be cured without the greatest Difficulty.

Iliac Passion.

That Disorder of the *Ileum*, which we commonly call the *Iliac Passion*, is known by the following Signs: There is an highly acute Pain, sometimes above and at other Times below the Navel; in either of which Parts an Inflammation happens. There is a Tumor prominent in such

a manner, that the affected Intestine seems to be twisted about like a Chord. The Passage of the Excrements is so obstructed and block'd up, that a Clyster neither ascends, nor do the Aliments descend, nor can any Flatulences be discharged by the Anus. Every thing being therefore thrown upwards, a frequent Vomiting is excited, both of Bile and Phlegm. this Vomiting is preceded by an excessive Nausea, Eructations, and a preternatural Humidity of the Stomach. The Respiration becomes difficult, and whatever Aliments or Drink are taken into the Stomach, are soon after vomited up impure and foetid, because they cannot pass into the Intestines. The Aliments are generally thrown up by Vomit, without any Fæces, when the superior Part of the small Intestine is affected. But if the Seat of the Disease is a little lower, the Vomiting is succeeded by the Excrements. In both Cases this Symptom happens when the Disorder is violent, sometimes Worms are vomited up, the Urine is discharged with Difficulty, the Vomiting is continual, and the Anus so braced up, that the Point of a Probe cannot enter it. Last of all, not only the Mouth, and Eructations, but also the whole Body become foetid, and swelled; The Patient is affected with an Hiccup, Delirium, and Convulsions. There is also a cold Sweat, a Refrigeration of the Extremities, a Trembling of the Heart, and a Syncope, all which are the Fore-runners of infallible Death. This is the most acute of all the Disorders incident to the Intestines, and proves mortal, if it is not terminated within seven Days. It is most familiar to Children, though it rarely seizes Adults, but proves mortal when it does. In this Disorder frequent Vomitings, and Deafness, are bad. Recovery may be expected if a purgative Medicine begins to produce a Discharge of the Fæces, especially if other good and
laudable

laudable Signs concur. There is also generally less Danger, when the Pain changes its Seat, than when it remains fixed in one Part.

Colic.

Not unlike to this last Disorder are Gripes in the Intestinum Colon. In this Disease there is a violent Pain and Inflation of the whole Abdomen, especially on the Right Side, where this Intestine begins, whence it runs to the Left, in the Form of a Zone or Girdle. This Pain then of the Colon, is about the Kidneys and Back, above and below the Navel, possessing a great Part of the Abdomen, sometimes in the Right, and at other Times in the Left Side. But the Pain is entirely wandering and uncertain, if the Disorder arises from Flatulences, which produce a rumbling Noise, and, being close pent up, can neither be discharged from the Mouth nor Anus. There frequently happens a fixed Pain of the Colon, which is neither mitigated by Eructations, nor a Discharge of Flatulences. In this Case the Intestine itself seems, as it were, perforated by a Piercer, and the Respiration is almost destroy'd. Amidst these Symptoms a frequent Vomiting is excited, in which a pituitous, various, porracious or eruginous Matter is thrown up. But this Species of the Disorder generally arises from a thick, and, as it were, vitreous Phlegm. In both Kinds of the Disease, it is common for the Patients to lose their Appetite, especially for sweet and pinguious Aliments. The Stomach is continually, as it were, punctured. There is also a violent Thirst, and a Desire of Drinking Water, which, when drank copiously, does not however extinguish the Thirst. Eructations also happen, and are sometimes check'd just as they are about to be made. The Patient is so costive that he cannot so much as discharge the least Flatulence by the Anus; and if any Excrements are discharged, either spontaneously, or by

by Means of Art, they are either dry, like Sheeps Dung, or light, like Oxes Dung, and so full of Flatulences as to swim on Water. The Urine, on Account of the excessive Pain, becomes bilious, and a Retention of it is brought on when the Kidneys are affected. But when the Disorder is most violent, cold Sweats arise, and the Patient is affected with a frequent Hiccup, a Delirium, Convulsions, a Refrigeration of the Extremities, and a Syncope. But it is a good Sign, when the Excrements are not too long retain'd; when the Pain is changed, and also intermits; when the Patient is eased after the Discharge of the Fæces, or Flatulences; when he rests well, and respire easily during the whole Course of the Disorder. A *Colic* often terminates in a Palsy, the Gout, the Epilepsie, the Dropsy, and sometimes, in the Iliac Passion, and that within the seventh Day. But the Iliac Passion is to be distinguished from the *Colic* by some Marks. Disorders then of the small Intestines, have all their Symptoms more violent than those of the *Colic*: In both, the Patients are costive, and afflicted with excessive Pains, and frequent Vomitings. When the small Intestines, which are highly sensible, are affected, the Pain is more intense, and sooner proves mortal; so that the Iliac Passion is a Disorder of the acute Kind, whereas a *Colic* may be long protracted: Besides, in the Iliac Passion, the Pain wanders more in the Right or Left Side, reaches upwards from the Navel, and is rather renew'd by Medicines taken by the Mouth than by Clysters injected. The Stomach is also more subverted, and a Delirium, cold Sweats, and a Syncope happen more readily than in a *Colic*. A Pain of the Kidneys, and a *Colic*, both agree and disagree in a great many Signs, so that unless Gravel-Stones are evacuated with the Urine, Disorders
of

of the Kidneys are often taken for *Colics*, even by Skilful and sagacious Physicians. But these two Disorders may be distinguished by the following Marks: In a *Colic*, the Nausea, Vomiting, and Loathing of Food are more violent, and the Pain generally begins from the inferior Part of the Right Side, and ascends upwards to the Left. The Pain of the *Colic* also seems to wander about through all the Parts of the Abdomen, being sometimes more violent in one Place than in another. But the Pain in the Kidneys is generally fix'd, though it sometimes affects the Cœcendix, or Testicle, on the Side affected. The Pain also generally seizes some of the Sides near the Kidneys.

Tho' nephritic Pains remit, by Means of Clysters, and a Discharge of Flatulences, yet the Remission is not so perfect as in a *Colic*. Besides, in nephritic Disorders, the Urine is at first thin, small in Quantity, aqueous, and sometimes totally suppress'd. Some Time after, it is discharged more copiously and seemingly thick, sandy and frothy. This Urine may therefore indicate the Kind of the Disease, because, sometimes a *Colic*, especially arising from a peccant Phlegm, may remain fixed in one Place: But as nephritic Pains are alleviated by a Discharge of Sand along with the Urine, so the Pain of the *Colic* is abated by the Discharge of the cold Humour by Stool. It is to be observed, that nephritic Pains are familiar to many, whereas the *Colic* is not so universal. Besides, the legitimate Kind of *Colic*, which succeeds the Causes of Phlegm, or Flatulences, there is also another arising from an acrid State of the Bile. In this Case a gentle Fever arises, and the Patient is afflicted with a more violent Thirst, Heat and Watching. The Pain does not wander thro' the various Parts of the Abdomen, but generally possesses only one Place, and is always augmented by going to Stool.

The

The Urine is highly bilious and acrid, and the Use either of warm Aliments or Liquors, proves hurtful. But the Pain is generally more fixed in one Place, when the Colon is inflam'd. This Species of the Disorder is most violent, and frequently terminates in the Iliac Passion. In this Case the Patient is afflicted with a severe Fever and Heat. There is a Pulsation internally, near the Seat of the Disorder. A Thirst arises, as also a Nausea and Vomiting, especially of bilious Matter, by which however, the Pains are not alleviated. There is also a total Suppression of the Stools, and sometimes a Retention of Urine.

It has been observed by some celebrated Practitioners, that violent Pains are also incident to the Peritonæum, or at least to those Membranes which line the Abdomen and Belly. Tho' these Pains are not of the colical Kind, yet because they are equally violent, almost resemble them, and have their Seats at no great Distance from each other, we shall also consider them on this Occasion. As the former then are violent, so they are also long protracted, and are not alleviated by the Medicines appropriated to the Colic, whether Fomentations, Clysters, or Medicines given internally. They generally succeed long Fevers, and such bilious Disorders as are not easily terminated. These Pains have also been frequently observed critically to terminate in continual, Tertian and Quartan Fevers, but in such a Manner, as to be, for a long Time after, encreased, on the Day on which the Accession of the Fever used to happen.

The Worms generated in the human Body, are not all of one Form; since some are long and round, others short and flat, like the Seeds of a Gourd, whilst others are small and round, and these last are called *Ascarides*. The Marks common to the two first Species are these following: During Sleep the Teeth shatter, and a large Quantity of Saliva is discharged

discharged from the Glands of the Mouth, which the Patient seems to swallow as if he was eating something. When he is awake, he is afflicted with an itching of the Nostrils, and a violent Thirst, which is not alleviated by drinking. Sometimes the Abdomen is distended with a Flatulence which produces a murmuring Noise, and violent Gripes. It is also frequently so inflated as if the Patient labour'd under a Tympany. Sometimes also Lienteries, Cataracts, Paleness of the Countenance, and cold and foetid Sweats happen. The Patient also frequently becomes delirious, but does not in this Case gather Straws, as in acute Fevers, nor is he afflicted with a violent Head-Ach. Sometimes the Worms are discharged from the Mouth, sometimes from the Anus, and at others from the Nostrils. They are also more troublesome to the Patient in the Night than in the Day. By Hunger they creep upwards, in which Case they vellicate the Intestines, Præcordia and Stomach, and bring on Delirium, Suffocations, Tremors, Epilepsies, or even a Syncope, by a Concurrence of which Symptoms Children are frequently cut off. Besides these Symptoms, Worms have been frequently found to produce Colics, *canine Hunger*, a Bouldimy, and Palpitations of the Heart. The long Worms are, for the most part, generated in the small Intestines, which they vellicate by their Bites when hungry. Sometimes also, they ascend to the Stomach, in which Case they excite a Pain, Nausea, and Vomiting, together with an Hiccup, and a dry Cough, which recurs at short Intervals. They also render the Deglutition difficult when they arrive at the Stomach. Amidst these Symptoms some wake with a Shriek, jump out of Bed, and immediately after fall asleep. Others, during their Sleep, thrust out their Tongues, gnash their Teeth, speak unaccountable Things, and toss their Bodies

Bodies into various Postures. Children also form their Mouths in such a Manner as if they were holding the Nipple, or seemed to eat something. Many Patients also have their Eyes and Cheeks red, but this Redness is soon after converted into a livid Colour. The Pulse is unequal, obscure, defective and recurrent. In some the corrupted Aliments are discharged by Stool, the Abdomen becomes tumid with Flatulences, and the rest of the Body is extenuated without any apparent Cause. If a Fever happens, it increases without any regular or certain Order, and recurs three or four Times every Day or Night, with a considerable Refrigeration of the Extremities. Long Worms are less dangerous, but more frequent, than such as are broad, especially from the Patient's Infancy, to the Years of Puberty. But tho' broad Worms, generated in the Intestinum Cæcum, or the Cells of the Colon, produce many Symptoms also familiar to the long Worms, yet they have this Disadvantage, that by their continual Gnawing they fatigue the Patient, and induce an insatiable Hunger; as soon as the Aliments are taken they forthwith eat them up, after which they begin afresh to gnaw the Intestines. These frequently cohere with each other in a kind of long and surprising Chain or Series. When a Patient labours under the small Worms, called *Ascarides*, there is an excessive Itching in the Anus and Rectum, from which they also sometimes crawl out along the Buttocks and Thighs. They are often observed in the Stools, which Circumstance is also frequent in Adults. Amidst these Symptoms, there is a continual Desire of going to Stool, after which the Patient is somewhat relieved. But Worms of all Kinds are most incident to Children, especially if they abound with Crudities, and have, for a long Time before lived on bad Aliments, such as Cheese and Summer-Fruit.

Hemorrhoids We now come to consider that Disorder of the Anus, in which the Veins, distributed through it, discharge large Quantities of Blood. this Disorder is known by the Name of *Hemorrhoids*. As the Blood convey'd to these Parts is sometimes not evacuated in the usual Manner, so these are called *Blind Hemorrhoids*, which cannot be seen, and are accompanied with a violent Pain of the Anus, especially when the Excrements are extremely hard. This Pain is so violent as to produce an Inflammation of the Anus. But when the Hemorrhoids are open, the Blood is always discharged by an Effort made for that Purpose, especially after the last Stool. It is also sometimes spontaneously evacuated. This Blood, when apart from other Substances, is at first melancholic, then pure and red, and sometimes, when it concretes in the Rectum, it is discharged in the Form of a red Grume. This Blood also differs from that discharged from the Mesentery, the Liver, or any of the other superior Parts; for that from the Mesentery is in a small Quantity; that from the Liver is not pure Blood, but resembles Water in which new killed Flesh has been wash'd; and the Blood flowing from a Rupture of the Veins of the superior Parts is black, parch'd, and resembling Tar. The external Hemorrhoids are conspicuous on the Anus; but in those which are within, the Blood is discharged almost without any Pain, or Tumor, and without being in the least mixed with the Excrements. If the hemorrhoidal Discharge is excessive, it is accompanied with imminent Danger; for the Patient's Strength is exhausted, and his lively Colour lost. He is afflicted with a Heaviness in his Thighs, and an excessive Weakness in his Legs. When the Blood discharg'd is no longer black and thick, but pure and red, the necessary Stores of Nature are exhausted. When the Disease is inveterate, it lays

a Foundation for a Dropsy. No less dangerous is a Suppression of the Hemorrhoids, in those who are not weaken'd by them, or have them as a necessary Evacuation, rather than as a Disease; for in this Case, the Matter regurgitating to the Præcordia or Viscera, produces very sudden and terrible Disorders, especially a Dropsy, or a Consumption. Hence I'm of Opinion, that *Hippocrates* was in the Right when, in order to cure the Hemorrhoids, he said, that one of the several Veins affected should be left open. Those in whom the Hemorrhoids flow maturely are not generally afflicted with Pleurifies, Inflammations of the Lungs, phagedenic Ulcers, the Leprosy, the Vitiligo, Melancholly and Quartan Fevers. But these Disorders generally seize those who have had the Hemorrhoids unseasonably cured. It is a good Sign, when the Hemorrhoids appear, in melancholic Patients, Disorders of the Kidneys, and Madness. An Eruption of the Menses, and an Hemorrhage from the Nose, are also good Signs in excessive Retensions of the Hemorrhoids.

The Anus is sometimes seiz'd with an Inflammation, especially when severe Riding has preceded, or if the Blind Hemorrhoids have excited an intense Pain in it. In this Case the Stools are, on Account of the Tumor, difficultly discharged, and sometimes totally retain'd for several Days. There is, in the Part affected, an intense Pain, which is exasperated by Compression, and the Efforts to discharge, the Excrements. This Disorder sometimes induces a gentle Fever, especially if the Fæces have been retain'd for a long Time. Abscesses, generated from Inflammations of this Kind, most generally break into the Cavity of the Intestinum Rectum, and becoming sordid Ulcers, discharge the Pus.

Inflammation of the Anus.

*Fistula of
the Anus.*

The Ulcers of this Kind, on Account of the Nature of the Place, are soon converted into Fistula's, which afterwards difficultly yield to Remedies, but flow for a long Time after the Pain is mitigated, and discharge Pus before the first Stool, or if the Pus is evacuated in the Middle of the Stools, it is not mixed with the Excrements.

*Wounds of
the Throat,
Stomach,
and Intestines.*

We now proceed to consider the Marks of Wounds, made in the whole Passage of the Aliments from the Mouth to the Anus. When the Gullet therefore is wounded, neither Aliments nor Drink can be swallowed, but are forthwith vomited up. The Patient is also seiz'd with an Hiccup, a Deliquium, and sometimes a Convulsion. When the Stomach is wounded, an Hiccup and frequent Vomiting of the Bile happen, the Aliments and Drink are forthwith vomited up, the Pulse becomes languid, and gentle Sweats arise on the Refrigerated Extremities, all which Symptoms are succeeded by Death. The Signs common to Wounds of the Stomach and small Intestines, are for the Aliments and Drink to be convey'd through the Wounds of the respective Parts into the Cavity of the Abdomen, after which the Belly and Præcordia becoming tumid, Bile is vomited up. When the other Intestines are wounded, they either discharge Excrements, or a Substance of the same Smell.

*Useful Observations in Disorders of the
Liver, Mesentery and Spleen.*

GREAT Consideration is due to the Disorders of the Mesentery, to which the Superfluities of the Veins easily descend, and lay a Foundation

Foundation for violent Disorders, such as a Cholera, Melancholly, Fluxes of the Belly, Gripes, Cachexies, Atrophies, Languors, slow and erratic Fevers and other Disorders of a dangerous and dubious Nature. When the Mesentery therefore is seized with a Tumor, not attended with an Inflammation, it is generally at first lax and soft, but soon becomes dry and hard. As this Tumor, (as well as the Part itself) is without Pain, it is principally discover'd by the Touch, and Compression; for it is observed to lie deep internally. This Tumor, then, presses upon the Intestines, and proves the Cause of some Degree of Costiveness; but this does not hold true of a Tumor of the Muscles of the Abdomen, nor of the Fat prominent on that Part; neither of which affect the Intestines. The Fat may be felt by the Hand, and distinguished from the Abdominal Muscles, which, when seized with a Tumor, are perceived by the first Touch, and are always pain'd when compress'd. The Tumor of the Abdominal Muscles, is also prominent externally, may be perceived by a gentle Touch, and is of an oblong Figure, like that of the Musculus Rectus of the Abdomen.

The Mesentery is also sometimes seized with an Inflammation, in which Case there is a Sense of Weight within, without any manifest Pain; a gentle Fever, without any violent Symptoms, arises, so that the Patient can go about his usual Business. In the Beginning of the Inflammation, a red Sanies is discharged by Stool; but when the Abscess is form'd; a white Pus is evacuated, most frequently mixed with the Excrements, but often discharged in large Quantities, without any Admixture, especially if the Seat of the Disease lies near the small Intestines. It is certain, that this Kind of Pus flows from the Mesentery alone, because Pus cannot be convey'd from other Parts without

Tumor of the Mesentery, without an Inflammation.

Inflammation of the Mesentery.

Pain, an Admixture of some other Matter, or a violent Fever.

Intemperature of the Liver.

We now proceed to treat of Disorders of the Liver which are various and worth our greatest Attention. If the Liver then, is intensely hot, tho' Hunger is highly prejudicial, yet the Appetite, especially for Flesh, is lost. There is also a frequent and violent Thirst. The whole of the Patient's Body is hot, but especially the Palms of his Hands and the Soles of his Feet, which Parts, if Dryness concurs, become dry; but if Humidity, moist. But generally the Symptoms contrary to these appear, if the Liver, which rarely happens, labours under a cold Intemperature. But if any Matter is added to the Intemperature of the Qualities, (which happens when these continue long) and if the Liver is afflicted with Heat, Bile, is now and then evacuated by Vomit or Stool, and is at first thin and pale, but afterwards thick, yellow and fetid. Amidst these Symptoms the Mouth becomes bitter, and a more violent Thirst and Loss of Appetite arise. Sometimes also a Fever is excited which is generally an Intermittent of the Tertian or uncertain Kind; or if the Substance of the Liver is totally vitiated, it is a slow Fever, by which, in process of Time the Body is gradually wasted. When the Disorder proceeds from a cold Humour, the Stools are neither frequent nor copious, but without a fetid Smell, and without any considerable Degree of a preternatural Colour: A Tertian Fever is in this Case rare; the Body is by no Means extenuated; and the Signs contrary to those before enumerated, may evince the Nature and Quality of the Disorder. When a Patient labours under an Imbecility or Weakness of the Liver, the Disorder is principally and easily known by a Change of Colour in the Body, but especially

Weakness of the Liver.

ally in the Countenance and Stools ; for in this Case the Countenance becomes sad, pale and greenish. Besides, if the Liver is weakened by the Protraction of the Disorder, the Stools are liquid like Cream, tho' at the same Time, neither the Stomach nor Mesentery seem to be apparently affected ; for if the Stomach is disordered, the Stools have hardly any Signs of Concoction, but if the Liver is affected, various other Symptoms of a dubious Nature may arise from a Flux of the Belly. In this Case the Disorder is called an *hepatic Flux*, during which the Stools are sanious and somewhat bloody, like the Water in which new-killed Flesh has been washed ; but in process of Time the Stools are varied, according to the different Intemperatures of the Liver ; for when that Organ is intensely hot, in consequence of this Heat, a feculent thick, and melancholic Blood is discharged by Stool, and at last a black Bile. Amidst these Symptoms, there is a Colliquation of the whole Juices, a Fever arises, a Thirst and Loathing of Food afflict the Patient ; the Pulse is also quick and the Urine bilious. But if without any preternatural Heat, the Liver is weak, and on that Account in some Measure deprived of its retentive Faculty, the Stools consist of a Blood, which is slimy and as it were concreted into Grumes. Neither are they continual nor copious, tho' at sometimes more copious than at others. They are also diversified with various Colours, but never very fetid. The Disorder is long protracted and begins without a Fever, tho' a languid Fever sometimes arises, when the Blood is putrified in the Liver. Besides, the Dryness of the Parts renders the Stools evacuated thick and parched, whereas their Humidity makes them thin and more diluted. Hepatic Stools, in which the Excrements are bloody, are easily distinguished from those discharged in Gripes, since

*Bloody Stools
on Account
of the Fault
of the Liver*

since in this last Case the Blood is not only small in Quantity, but also evacuated with Pain, Corrosion, Strigments and at short Intervals. But when the Liver is affected, bloody Stools are discharged without Pain and Strigments, and that copiously and at longer Intervals, such as two, and sometimes three Days. If Blood is discharged by Stool, in consequence of the Rupture of a Vein internally, the Blood coming from the inferior Parts, is generally pure and not very black; but if it proceeds from the superior Parts, it is black, tho' it tinges Linen with a red Colour, by which Mark it may be distinguished from black Bile. If on account of a Wound in some large Vessel, or the Suppression of some usual and necessary Evacuation, Blood is discharged by Stool, it is pure, evacuated suddenly in a large Quantity, quickly ceases, and recurs at long Intervals. But the Blood flowing from an Ulcer of the Liver, is at first very small in Quantity, and gradually discharged with a large Quantity of virulent and turbid Pus. There is also a slight Pain about the Region of the Liver, and some Marks of such an Ulcer appear before. An Inflammation of the Liver, which produces fanious and bloody Stools, is also to be known by its proper and peculiar Marks. Hence the Difference between hepatick bloody Stools, and these last mentioned, are sufficiently obvious. In a Weakness of the Liver the Blood is often spontaneously discharged from the Nostrils, the Uterus, or the hemorrhoidal Veins, or by Spit. This Disorder, by being long protracted, terminates in a Cachexy or Dropsy; but if black Bile is discharged by Stool before these Disorders appear, we may conclude that the Patient will soon die. To this we may also refer that Weakness of the Liver in which, tho' it is sufficiently retentive, it yet weakly concocts, and imperfectly generates Blood.

Blood. Hence, in this Disorder, Crudities of the Humours are produced, then the Feet, and last of all the other Parts of the Body become tumid. This Species of Disorder is very frequent to those who are recovering from chronical Diseases, or who are weaken'd by Dropsies, hard Tumors of the Liver or Spleen, or by a Jaundice.

It is sufficiently obvious that none of the Viscera are so subject to Obstructions as the Liver. An Obstruction then of this Organ, may be known by a Weight and Distension in the Parts about the Liver, especially when the Patient uses any Exercise immediately after Meals. There is an obscure Pain, though without any Tumor or Fever. In this Disorder, the Colour of the Countenance is unseemly, and the Respiration is sometimes difficult, especially if the Patient walks fast, or ascends a rising Ground. The Urine is thin, diluted, and aqueous. If the flat Part of the Liver is obstructed, the Stools are liquid, like Cream, copious, and sometimes bloody: But if the gibbous Portion of the Liver is affected, the Stools are hard and dry; and if both these Parts are affected, the Stools are sometimes dry, and sometimes Liquid. Obstructions of this Organ generally lay a Foundation for violent Disorders, such as Inflammations, scirrhus Tumors, Dropsies, Fevers, Atrophies, or dangerous Fluxes.

When an Obstruction of the Liver is long protracted, there is frequently form'd in it an insensible hard Tumor, commonly called a *Scirrhus*. This Tumor, circumscribed by the Situation and Figure of the Liver, always resists the Touch, and is entirely free from Pain, unless when press'd hard. It is more easily felt when the Patient lies on his right Side than when he lies on his Back; for in this latter Posture the Tumor cannot be distinguish'd without Pressure. It is also more easily distinguish'd before

*Obstruction
of the Liver.*

*Scirrhus of
the Liver.*

a Dropsy begins, and when there is but a small Quantity of Fat in the Abdomen. The Patient always lies more commodiously on his right than on his left Side. The Countenance is of an obscure Colour, the Respiration is difficult, and the Appetite languid. Immediately after Meals the Patient is oppressed, but better after they are digested. When the Disorder is inveterate, the Jaw Bones are in some Measure relaxed, a smaller Quantity of Urine is evacuated, and at last the whole Abdomen, Thighs and Legs become tumid, whilst the Breast and Shoulders are extenuated. In this Case a Dropsy, because not guarded against, at first begins to be form'd and at last renders the Patient irrecoverable. It is equally terrible, when a scirrhus Tumor of the Liver lays a Foundation for the Jaundice, or when this latter gives Rise to the former; for in this Case an Ascites is brought on. But when a cold Humour, long impacted in the Liver lays the Foundation for a scirrhus Tumor, the Disorder is generally long protracted, without any great Incommodity; or if it is changed into any Species of Dropsy, it first appears as a Cachexy, and then as a Leucophlegmatia.

Inflammation of the Liver.

When the Liver is inflamm'd, the Patient is afflicted with an ardent and acute Fever; there is a Tumor form'd in the right Præcordium, accompanied with a Pain which extends to the spurious Ribs of the same Side. There is also a slight, frequent, and dry Cough, a Difficulty of Breathing, an intense Thirst, and a Loathing of Food. Then the Tongue becomes rough, and covered with a viscid Matter, which is first yellow, and then blackish. There is also a frequent Hiccup, and Nausea, and Vomiting of unmix'd Bile, which is sometimes eruginous, and, when the Disorder is very violent, black. This Humour is also sometimes so violently discharged by Stool, as to excite Gripes.

Gripes. The Urine is thick, reddish and turbid. The whole Body is often of the same Colour with that of a Person labouring under a Jaundice. Some under a violent Accession, are delirious, and discharge an highly acrid Urine. When the gibbous Part of the Liver is affected, the Tumor may be felt, and sometimes seen on the right Hypochondrium. Soon after this the Cough becomes more frequent, and the Difficulty of Breathing greater; the Pain not only affects the spurious Ribs, but also reaches the Throat and Shoulder of the same Side. Sometimes also the right Hand is distorted. The Sense of Weight in the affected Part is also greater, and the Quantity of the Urine smaller. But when the Tumor is large, no Urine can be discharged, and the Hiccup is less, and happens more rarely; the whole Skin assumes a preternatural Colour; lying on the right Side is incommodious, since by this Means the Part affected is more press'd, and consequently becomes more painful. When the Inflammation principally affects the Concave Part of the Liver, the Sense of Weight is less, but the Loathing of Food, Nausea, and bilious Vomiting are more violent, and the Patient is almost suffocated by the Hiccup. At this Juncture the Tongue becomes blacker, the bilious Stools are more frequent, and the Patient is seiz'd with a Refrigeration of the Extremities, and Syncope; he is also render'd more uneasy by lying on the left Side. An Inflammation of this Part of the Liver is safer than that which seizes the gibbous Part of it. This latter Species of Inflammation is removed by Sweat, Urine, or an Hemorrhage from the Nose, whereas the former is carried off by Sweat, Stools, and Vomiting. These are the Signs of a violent Inflammation of the Liver. But sometimes, as I have learn'd from Experience, the Inflammation of this Organ is so slight and small, that Pain, Weight,

Weight, and even the whole of the Disease, are rather to be discover'd by the greater Respiration, than by the Touch. In this Case all the Symptoms are milder, and the Disorder itself is often protracted for several Months. In all Inflammations of the Liver, Fluxes of the Belly are bad, when the Disease is crude, and the Patient's Strength exhausted. A Colliquation of the Juices, especially when attended with Hoarseness, or a violent Cough, is also a bad Sign. It is also a mortal Sign, when frothy Blood, or a putrid or purely bilious Spit are expectorated in the Beginning of the Disease. When the Disorder is not happily terminated, it frequently comes to a Suppuration, and an Abscess is form'd which proves infallibly mortal. When this Abscess begins to be form'd, the Fever and Pain are increased, and almost nothing flows from the Part affected. Lying upon any Part of the Body is uneasy, and the Patient is irregularly, and without any certain Cause, seized with Horrors, which are soon succeeded by intense Heat. When the Pus is form'd, the Pain and Heat are diminished, but the Patient becomes far weaker, as is obvious from the frequent, small and languid Pulse, and from the Deliquiums. When, in Consequence of the Rupture of the Abscess, the Pus is discharg'd, these Deliquiums become more frequent, and almost degenerate into a Syncope, in which Case hardly any Patient has his Life preserved. But if Life should, on this Occasion, still remain, the Pus is sometimes discharged by Stool, sometimes by Urine, and sometimes of by Vomit. It also sometimes, tho' rarely happens, that when the Liver is corroded, the Pus falls into the Cavity of the Abdomen, and produces a fatal Dropsy, in which the Abdomen is manifestly tumid, and the Groin and Pubes labour under an excessive Sense of Weight.

If

If an Ulcer is form'd in the Liver it can never be cured, but gradually consumes the Patient, in which Case the Stools are sometimes putrid and sanious, and at other Times somewhat bloody, resembling a colliquated cadaverous Substance. The Urine is also mix'd with a sanious Matter, especially if the gibbous or convex Part of the Liver is affected.

The whole Substance of the Liver, as well as of the Lungs may also be corrupted, in Consequence of which, the Patient is gradually wasted away. This Disorder arises and encreases by Degrees, so that it does not at first confine the Patient to his Bed, but allows him to go about his Business. In this Case no Fever is perceived, but as the Disorder encreases, a slow Fever, like that describ'd in the first Book, arises. There is neither an excessive Thirst, nor a Tumor in the Hypochondrium. The Patient is excessively fond of strong rich Wine, and has as great an Aversion to Flesh, especially when hot. He is seiz'd with a Languor, both of the Body and Mind, and with a Deliquium; and when the Disorder becomes violent, a cold Sweat breaks out, under which the Patient dies.

The Spleen is more frequently than the Liver *Tumors of the Spleen* subject to Tumors, both of the soft and hard Kind. In this Case, the Respiration is frequent and difficult, especially in those who run, use violent Exercise, or lie on their right Side. The Appetite generally remains, but the Aliments are ill concocted: Hence are produced a Flatulency, a large Quantity of Saliva in the Mouth, and a Rumbling in the left Hypochondrium, whilst a great deal of Flatulences are discharg'd by the Mouth and Anus. Sometimes the Matter of the Disease is so corrupted and malignant, as to affect the whole Body either with a Cachexy or a Jaundice, Under this

N

Cachexy

Cachexy the Mouth is ill-smell'd, and the Gums are corroded, and recede from the Teeth; the Parts below the inferior Eye-lids become tumid, and an Hemorrhage happens from some Part, especially from the Nostrils. When the Aliments are concocting, a certain acid Matter is vomited up, though in this Disorder the Vomiting is always difficult. The Patient is most generally costive, the left Part of the Abdomen becomes tense, and a Swelling of the Legs happens towards the Evening. The Colour of the Countenance is obscure and unseemly, and during Sleep the Patient has turbulent and unaccountable Dreams. But if there is no Hemorrhage, nor an ill Smell of the Mouth, Ulcers break out in the Legs, which either cannot be cured at all, or, with the greatest Difficulty, brought to cicatize. When there is a scirrhus Tumor of the Spleen form'd, it sometimes only affects the Substance of that Organ, being circumscribed by its Figure and Situation, whereas at other Times it is extended through the whole left Hypochondrium. This scirrhus Tumor of the Spleen lasts longer, is harder, and attended with more violent Symptoms than that which is soft. The Colour of the Patient is so effectual for discovering Disorders of the Spleen and Liver, that some Physicians can from it discern them without the Touch. Tumors of the Spleen are most incident to those who have been often blooded, and who have labour'd under wandering and irregular Fevers, especially of the pestilential Kind: But scirrhus Tumors of the Spleen are longer protracted, though less dangerous than those of the Liver. If in scirrhus Tumors of the Spleen the Feet become tumid, a Dropsy is approaching. It is a dangerous Sign, when Medicines are of no Effect, as also when the Urine is long thin and aqueous: Short Gripes are beneficial, and often terminate the Disorder; but when they are long

long protracted they prove injurious, and when they degenerate into a Lientery or Dropsy, no Medicines can preserve the Patient. All Tumors of the Spleen are at first difficultly cured, but if they are long protracted, they either cannot be cured at all, or not without the greatest Difficulty. When the Tumor of the Spleen decreases, it is a salutary Sign, when the Urine, losing its aqueous Colour, begins to be bloody, thick, feculent, and copious. The larger the Spleen grows, the more the Patient is extenuated, which sufficiently evinces the Corruption of the Humours. Tumors of the Spleen are attended with different Symptoms, since, in some they become larger at Intervals, and at other Times are diminish'd. In others they remain constantly large, and cannot be lessen'd by any Medicines, and such Patients are most subject to Dropsies. I also have seen many labouring under scirrhus Tumors of the Spleen, live 'till the usual Period, without any Inconvenience.

An *Inflammation of the Spleen*, which indeed *Inflammation of the Spleen.* but rarely happens, is attended with an hard and throbbing Tumor, a Pain of the left Hypochondrium, and a continual and violent Fever. There is also an extream Heat and Thirst, and the Tongue is cover'd with a blackish Mucus. There is an utter Loss of Appetite, with a difficult, and, as it were, imperfect Respiration, like that of Children when they fall a sobbing through Anger. If the Part is affected with an Abscess, or an Ulcer, it may be discover'd by nearly the same Symptoms as when the Liver is thus affected.

We now proceed to consider *Black Bile*; and as *Black Bile.* the Disorder arising from this Cause is so frequent, it seems surprising, that only one or two of our Physicians should have treated of it. In this Disorder, therefore, the left Hypochondrium is neither tumid, distended, nor oppressed, nor is it ever

pain'd except obscurely ; but the Præcordia are intensely hot, especially after the Use of Wine or hot Aliments ; for as these are not easily concocted, violent Eructations and Flatulences are produced by them. The Arteries in the Præcordia, and above the Navel, are violently agitated, and a frequent and excessive Palpitation of the Heart produced, which is succeeded by a Deliquium, on which the Pulse is forthwith changed. Amidst these Symptoms, some Patients begin to grow delirious, and affected with groundless Sorrow and Terrors. This Disorder is long protracted, and often recurs by Means of some Error in the Patient's Regimen.

Jaundice.

I now proceed to treat of those Disorders which may arise from Faults either of the Liver or Spleen, beginning with the *Jaundice*. In this Disorder, then, the yellow or black Bile being convey'd to the Surface of the Body, tinge it with their respective Colours. This Change of Colour, is most perceptible in the Whites of the Eyes, and about the Temples. When the Disorder arises from the yellow Bile, it is attended with a Pain of the Head, and a preternatural Thirst. The Veins under the Tongue become full and tumid ; the Body, especially when moved, is extremely lazy, and the Mind dull. There is a Kind of Itching all over the Skin, but hardly any Sweat ever discharged through the cutaneous Pores. But from whatever Cause the Disorder arises, there is always a Relaxation of the Limbs, and a Difficulty of Breathing when the Patient uses violent Exercise. A considerable Time after, the whole Body becomes pale and white ; there is either none, or a very slow Fever ; the Urine is turbid, thick and Saffron-coloured. The Stools, if a Redundance of Bile has produced the Disorder, are absolutely bilious ; but if the Ducts of the Gall-Bladder are obstructed, the

the Stools are white, and without any Admixture of the Bile. The Excrements are also small in Quantity, somewhat viscid, and discharged by little and little; but there is a frequent Desire of going to Stool. The Urine is also thick, and of a dark red Colour. There is a certain Sense of Weight, but no evident Tumor in the right Hypochondrium. If a Jaundice succeeds a Disorder of the Spleen, it first tinges the Skin with an obscure, and then with a livid and somewhat blackish Colour. After this there is an Heaviness, and sometimes a considerable hard Tumor in the left Hypochondrium; the Mind also becomes more sad, and perplex'd with unaccountable Thoughts; the Sense of Weight in the Body, is less than in the former Disorder; the Stools and Urine are sometimes in their natural State, and at other Times blackish, though the Patient is more frequently costive. This Species of Jaundice, is at once more violent, and longer protracted than the former. In this Disorder, it is a good Sign when the Hemorrhoids begin to flow. The Spleen never gives Rise to the Yellow Jaundice; but the Liver frequently produces a Black Jaundice, which, however, is not so universally black as that arising from Disorders of the Spleen: But from whatever Cause the Disorder arises, there is Danger of an approaching Dropsy, if the Urine is absolutely white, or continues long diluted and aqueous. A Dropsy is also incident to those afflicted with a violent and long continued Jaundice; for in Process of Time, a black Concretion is form'd in the Gall-Bladder, which Case is almost always succeeded by a Dropsy. When in a Jaundice the Liver becomes scirrhus, or when a Jaundice arises from such a State of the Liver, the Patient is absolutely past Recovery. In this Disorder, Inflammations of the Liver are also dangerous, espe-

cially when they are not removed by proper Medicines. It is also unsafe, when the Patient watches too much, totally loses his Appetite, or has his Tongue render'd so paralytic, that he can hardly modulate his Voice; and the Danger is still encreased if a Delirium happens. It is a bad Sign, when a Fever succeeds a Jaundice, especially if the Præcordia on the right Side continue hard. Besides this Species of Jaundice, which we call simple and legitimate, there are also some others, not of the simple Kind, but which occur far more rarely; for when the Liver is inflamm'd, the Body is sometimes, on account of the intense Heat, ting'd with an overheated Bile, in which Case, besides the Weight, Tension and Pain of the right Hypochondrium, there arises a violent and ardent Fever; the Stools and Urine become bilious, and the other Signs succeed, which accompany an Inflammation of the Liver. Another Species of Jaundice is also produced by the Crisis of bilious Fevers, when the Bile is by the Force of Nature expelled to the Surface of the Body, which it tinges with a yellow Colour. This Species of Jaundice arises suddenly, and, if it appears at a proper Time, terminates the Fever. *Hippocrates* affirm'd, that it happen'd seasonably on the seventh, Ninth, or fourteenth Days, provided the Præcordia are soft: But if it appears before the seventh Day of the Fever, it denotes Danger.

Dropfy.

A *Dropfy* is a very violent Disorder, and consequently deserves our greatest Observation and Attention. There are three Kinds of this Disorder; the first is that in which the Cavity between the Peritoneum and Intestines, is so filled with Water as to distend the whole Abdomen, and this Species is called *Ascites*. The second is when the same Cavity is full of Flatulences, and this Kind is called

Ascites.

Tympanites. *Tympanites*. The third is when the Water is lodg'd immediately

immediately under the Skin, and this Species is called *Leucophlegmatia*. The Body is seiz'd with a soft Swelling, particularly the Legs and Feet, especially towards the Evening, after Exercise, and when these Parts have been in a depending Posture for a considerable Time. This Tumor, when press'd by the Point of the Finger, leaves a Kind of Pit or Cavity, which is slowly filled up. This Swelling also frequently reaches the Thighs and Scrotum, and though in the Feet and Legs, it is very great at Night, yet in the Morning it is almost entirely gone. The Abdomen appears coarse to the Touch, but is generally affected with no greater Tumor than that of the other Parts. The Body is equably soft, lax, pale, weak, and fatigued by the smallest Exercise. The Respiration is quick, especially after Meals, and forthwith the Patient is seiz'd with a slow Fever. In this Case, the Pulse is undulating, small, frequent and unequal; the Stools are crude, and sometimes, though rarely, bloody; the Urine is white, thin and aqueous. This Species of Dropsy generally succeeds long protracted Fevers, a bad State of the Stomach and a Suppression, or too copious Discharge, either of the Menses, or of the Hemorrhoids. To these Symptoms are added, a long-continued Difficulty of Breathing, and immoderate Watchings. This Disorder is more incident to Children than to Adults, and only differs from a pituitous Cachexy in this, that the Swelling is greater. It generally happens, that Persons labouring under this Disorder, are sometimes better and sometimes worse, in one and the same Day. If in the Beginning of the Disease, a spontaneous Diarrhœa happens, it lays a Foundation for the Patient's Recovery.

The Marks by which an *Ascites* may be known are these: The whole Abdomen becomes tumid, with a Sense of Weight, and when it is struck, it yields

yields the Sound of Water collected and moved within, like that of a Bottle which is not entirely full. The whole of this Humour is sometimes contained in the Cavity of the Abdomen, and sometimes a Part of it falls down into the Thighs and Legs, especially after Exercise. When the Disorder is virulent and inveterate, the Water also penetrates into the Uterus, and the Cavities of the Breast. When the Tumor is press'd, the Respiration becomes difficult. There is generally a violent Thirst; the Pulse is small, frequent, somewhat hard and tense; the Urine is small in Quantity, and generally thick and red, especially, if the Disorder arises from some Fault of the Liver; the whole Body, except the Abdomen, is extenuated, and as it were consumed. Sometimes when the Waters become corrupted, a slight Fever arises. This Species of Dropsy generally succeeds old scirrhus Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery, Tumors of the Uterus, ardent Fevers, and a long protracted Jaundice, proceeding from some Fault of the Viscera. This Disorder is not so frequent in Children, as in Adults, and it is generally most incident to those, who, in Consequence of the Rupture, or Corrosion of a Vein in some of the Viscera, frequently discharge Blood, either by Vomit or Stool.

Tympany.

The last Species of Dropsy arising from Flatulences, and called a *Tympany*, is known by the following Marks. Tho' the Abdomen is less bulky than in an Ascites, yet it is so excessively tense, as to sound like a Drum when struck with the Point of the Finger. It fluctuates little, but yields a gentle Murmur, and as it were rumbling Noise. The Desire of Eructation is frequent, and when the Flatulence is discharged, the Patient seems to be somewhat reliev'd. The Feet are not so tumid, as in the other Species of Dropsies. All the Parts of
the

the Body except the Abdomen are extenuated. This Disorder often succeeds chronical Fevers, and Inflammations of the Stomach and Colon. It was justly affirm'd by *Hippocrates*, that Gripes and Pains about the Navel, and Loins, which could not be removed by any Means, generally terminated in this dry Kind of Dropsy. An *Ascites* and *Tympany* differ from a *Leucophlegmatia* thus; In this last, the whole Body is equally tumid, neither is the Abdomen larger, in proportion, than the other Parts; whereas in the two first, the Abdomen is distended, and the Feet become tumid, whilst the rest of the Body is extenuated. In a *Leucophlegmatia*, the Pulse is undulating, soft and broad; in an *Ascites* small, frequent, somewhat hard and tense. These Symptoms are generally common to all Dropsies. Dropsies are to be dreaded, when the usual Evacuations of Nature, especially of the menstrual and hemorrhoidal Discharges are either suppress'd, too long continued, or too copious; when scirrhus Tumors of the Liver and Spleen, a Jaundice or a Lientery become inveterate, and cannot be removed by any Medicines, and when there is either a *Cacochymy* or a *Cachexy*. Amidst these Symptoms, the Testicles sometimes become tumid, and the Appetite is sometimes great, and sometimes entirely lost. But when the Disease seizes the Patient, the inferior Parts of the Body, from the Abdomen to the Feet, become tumid, a Difficulty of Breathing arises, and the Body assumes a greenish pale Colour. To these are added, a Loathing of Food, a Thirst, and a dry Cough, tho' the Thirst is rather peculiar to the *Ascites*, and the dry Cough to the *Tympany*. It also generally happens in this Disorder, that the Liver is affected, and there is a Redundance of Humours, in consequence of which, Ulcers of the Body are not easily heal'd. A Dropsy often begins of itself, and frequently succeeds

ceeds chronical Disorders, especially quartan Fevers. An Ascites is generally to be dreaded, when Blood is copiously evacuated by Vomit and Stools, especially if this State is accompanied with a Fever, in which Case, hardly any Patient survives the Disorder. It is however safer, when the Swelling is at first large, but soon after disappears; tho' this Case often proves deceitful, by making the Patient imagine, that he is in good Health, and has no Occasion for the Assistance of a Physician. Those Dropsies which succeed Tumors of the Spleen, are thought safer than those which are produced by Tumors of the Liver. But those Dropsies are not all others the least dangerous, which appear without any previous Disease, when the Viscera are sound, when there is neither Cough, Thirst nor Dryness of the Tongue, especially after Sleep, at which Time these Symptoms generally happen. Besides, those Dropsies are safe, in which, there is no Loathing of Food, nor no Uneasiness after Meals; in which the Abdomen is soft and small; in which the Stools are procured by Medicines; in which the Excrements are soft, and of a proper Consistence; in which the Urine is forthwith changed by a Change of Liquors, or by the Use of Medicines; in which the Patient is free from Pain, Heat, and Lassitude, and sustains the Disorder easily. It is a good Sign, when the Swelling only appears in the Extremities, but still better, when it appears nowhere. A Diarrhoea which alleviates the Disorder is beneficial, whereas a Flux which augments it, is prejudicial. Dropsies are highly dangerous, in Patients whose Bodies and Livers are hot and dry. When Dropsies arise from acute Disorders, or succeed scirrhus Tumors of the Liver or Spleen, they are rarely or never cured. But the Danger is still increased, when the Disorder is accompanied with a dry Cough, and Discharge

Discharge of Blood, or of any other Humour which does not relieve the Patient, especially if the Respiration is difficult, and if the Purging terminates in Gripes; for in this Case the Patient generally dies in three Days. It is also unsafe; when Dropsies are accompanied with epileptic Disorders, or an ill Smell of the Breath, Spit, or whole Body. It is also bad, when the Patient is seized with a Fever, when the Urine is small in Quantity, and turbid, when the Water has filled the Cavity of the Body; and when Blood is discharged from any of the Superior or inferior Parts. Nor is it a less terrible Sign, when the Disorder, after it is once removed, recurs at short Intervals, and especially when it does not remit by proper Remedies, but remains obstinate and unalterable. In a Dropsy, the Patient is past Recovery, when after his Strength is exhausted, he is seized with a Diarrhoea, and violent Difficulty of Breathing; when large and malignant Ulcers appear in the Mouth, Gums, Legs, and other Parts of the Body; when the Stools resemble concremented Blood; and when the Urine is in different Parts of the Chamber-Pot of different Colours, red for Instance, towards the Bottom, and livid towards the Surface. Sudden Death also happens when in consequence of *Tapping*, all the Water is evacuated at once.

Superficial Wounds of the Liver and Spleen, ^{Wounds of the Liver and Spleen} are known by the following Marks: The *Præcordia* are drawn back to the Spine, and Blood is discharged by Vomit and Stool. There is in the Side a pungent Pain, which in some extends to the Throat. Amidst these Symptoms the Patient is often seized with Deliquiums, and a Fever and Diarrhoea arise. If in this Case, the Patient does not die on the first Days, he is gradually consum'd for want of Nutrition. But when an Instrument penetrates deep into these Organs, Blood is copiously

piouſly diſcharged from that Part of the Præcor-
dia, in which the Wound is inflicted, and a Vo-
miting of Bile ſucceeds. The Patient lies with
moſt Pleaſure upon his Belly, and ſoon after De-
liquiums ariſe, which if violent and frequent, in-
duce a cold Sweat, and prove mortal.

*Uſeful Observations in Disorders of the
Kidneys and Bladder.*

*Inflamma-
tion of the
Kidneys.*

WHEN the Kidneys are affected, the Dif-
order is long protracted, eſpecially in old
Perſons. An Inflammation of the Kidneys, which
however is not very frequent, is known by the fol-
lowing Signs: There is a continual Fever, which
without any certain Order, ſeems at ſometimes
to be augmented, and at others to be diminished.
There is in the Back, a little higher than the ſpu-
rious Ribs, an heavy Pain accompanied with Pul-
ſation and an intense Heat; this Pain extends to
the Liver, if the Right Kidney is affected. But
it runs downwards towards the Pudenda, Groin
and Thighs, when the Diſorder is ſeated in the
left Kidney. This Pain is alſo augmented by Ster-
nutation and Coughing. It is alſo ſometimes con-
tinual and at other Times remits at certain Inter-
vals. In ſome it is ſo violent, as to induce Deli-
quiums, and weaken the Patients by profuſe Sweats.
At this Juncture, there is an exceſſive Loathing of
Food, a Nauſea, a Pain of the Stomach, and a
frequent Vomiting of Bile. The Patient is totally
coſtive, the Inteſtines are inflated, and the Fla-
tulences diſcharged by way of Eructation. There
is a difficult Diſcharge of Urine; the Deſire of
making Water is continual, and it is frequently
diſcharged

discharged with a certain Degree of Heat, being at first thin, aqueous, and without Sediment, but afterwards red, and at last thick and mucous. Frequently the Extremities, and especially the Feet, are refrigerated. The Leg on the affected Side, is sometimes seiz'd with a Stupor, so that the Patient can hardly rise or walk. The Patient lies more easily upon the affected Side, and more commodiously on his Back than on his Breast. That the Disease is maturated by a laudable Concoction, and totally cured, is known, when, after the Cessation of the Pain, the Urine is copious, with a thick and laudable Sediment; but it is a dangerous Sign, when there is a frequent Vomiting of Bile, accompanied with a Delirium, especially if at the same Time, the Extremities are refrigerated. Unavoidable Death ensues, when the Kidney is ruptured by the excessive Tumor. But when the Inflammation does not cease by the Exhibition of Medicines, when the Fever is so far from being diminished, that it is rather increased; and when there is a frequent Desire of making Water, accompanied with a great Difficulty of discharging it, we may know that a Suppuration is forming internally; and when it is totally form'd, the Sense of Weight in the Kidney remains, but the Pain and Fever are mitigated. When the Abscess is about to break, the Patient is seiz'd with an Horror, and the Pain and Fever become more violent: When it is broken these forthwith cease, after which the Urine is forthwith thick, turbid, Bloody, and copious. If, together with the Urine, a white, smooth, and equal Pus, without any bad Smell, is discharged, it is a certain Mark of Recovery.

But if the Pus is convey'd to the Intestines, or is, when discharged with the Urine, ill-smelled, livid, or unequally mucous, it is a bad Sign, and
 O prefages

prefages a violent internal Exulceration. On this Occasion, some small Caruncles, consisting of the putrid Substance of the Kidneys, are generally discharged in the Form of Hairs. At this Juncture it also frequently happens, that when the Inflammation is ill cured, and the Time of Maturation is expired, the Fever and Pain totally cease, but a scirrhus Tumor and Sense of Weight remain in the Part. This Symptom may be prognosticated when, without a Resolution of the Matter, or a Suppuration, the Pains cease; when the Urine continues long aqueous, and in a small Quantity; when the Buttocks, and Parts inferior to them, are seiz'd with a Stupor, become impotent, and are extenuated. This Case is irrecoverable by Medicine, since it soon degenerates into a Dropsy, and proves mortal.

*Stone in the
Kidneys.*

The Pain proceeding from the Stone in the Kidneys, may be known from the following Signs: There is a most severe and pungent Sensation in the Kidney, as if a Thorn was fixed in it, which settles in that Part, without shifting, except that it sometimes communicates itself through the Groin, towards the Hips, or the neighbouring Testicle. There is no external Tumor, and the Patient cannot bend his Back without Difficulty. The Leg on the same Side with the affected Kidney, is sometimes contracted, and sometimes as it were benumbed; there are frequent Eructations, with a great Loathing of Food. When the Pains are very intense, the Patient is seiz'd with a Vomiting first of Phlegm, soon after of yellow Bile, and at last of an eruginous Bile, after which the Pain is mitigated. The Belly is in this Disorder constipated, and the contained Fœces, or Flatulences, pressing upon the Kidney, augment the Pain. But when the Body happens to be soluble, a sort of bilious Matter, together with Wind, is discharged

charged. When the Patient lies on the affected Part, or while he is fasting, the Pain is mitigated; but when he lies on the contrary Side, or when after a full Meal, the Food begins to descend to the Intestines the Pain is exasperated.

At the Approach of the Fit the Urine is small in Quantity, thin and aqueous; and soon after, as the Pain increases, is frequently utterly suppress'd, 'till the Stone, being discharged from the Ureter, a great Quantity of thick Urine comes off, which deposites a good deal of Sand, and sometimes large rough Stones, or Fragments of Stones. Sometimes the Urine appears with Bubbles, and has an ill Smell, at other Times it comes away frequently and in small Quantities, attended with a scalding Heat. It often brings along with it something like Blood, especially after hard Labour, or violent Riding. They who are obnoxious to this Disease, have, for a long Time discharged a thick reddish Urine, cover'd with a dense and tenacious Froth, which sometimes deposites a red sandy, and sometimes a viscid Sediment. Sometimes it continues foul, and if strain'd through a Woollen Cloth, leaves a Substance like the Sediment before mention'd. This Kind of Urine often passes off for many Years together, without any Inconvenience, Pain of the Kidneys, or other Symptom of the Stone, when unexpectedly, and all on a sudden, the Kidney is seiz'd with a most acute Pain, and at the same Time the Belly is constipated, and the Leg on the same Side seiz'd with a Numbness. The Pain often remits and recurs at pretty long Intervals, and sometimes, without discharging any Stone, but a thick turbid Urine, and perhaps after hard Riding a bloody one. And indeed the voiding bloody Urine, often shews a Stone in the Kidneys, when there is no Pain, nor any other Mark by which it can be known, or so much as suspected.

But when the Pain is succeeded by an Excretion of the Stone from the Kidney, the same falling into the Head of the Ureter, causes a Discharge of a thin aqueous Urine, in a small Quantity, or, which often happens, produces a total Suppression of it. But if the Stone should happen to be repressed into the Cavity of the Kindney, or at least, if it penetrates into the Bladder, there follows an Evacuation of such Urine as has been before described. So that *Hippocrates* was in the Right when he said, that a sudden Pain of the Kidneys, with a Suppression of Urine prognosticated a Discharge of Stones, or thick Urine. The Stone is often so big, as not to be expelled from the Substance of the Kidneys, in which it was generated, into their Cavity, and during that Time, the Patient feels little or no Pain, but discharges a thick, foul and redish Urine; but after violent Exercise, or hard Riding, not only such Urine, but also a bloody one, which deposites a grumous Concretion, like Blood, is frequently discharged. When the Stone is removed into the Cavity of the Kidney, if it be large and tends downwards, it stops the Ureter, and intercepts the Passage of the Urine, in such a Manner, that but very little, and only such as is thin and aqueous can be discharged; such a Stone, at the same Time excites a very violent Pain: But when the Stone, though descended into the Ureter, is too small to cause a considerable Stoppage of the Urine, or when it is large, and newly removed from the Substance into the Cavity of the Kidney, and has not yet applied itself to the Beginning of the Ureter, there passes off a thick, foul, red, or a dark-colour'd and somewhat livid Urine. Smooth round Stones are not so difficult to be discharged, as those which are oblong and rough. But all are not of the same Bulk, Figure or Roughness. Persons who have been long troubled with
Pains

Pains of the Kidneys, and have their Urinary Passages pretty open, are, for that Reason, tormented with large Stones, but not with those of a moderate Size, whereas those, who are but newly afflicted with this Disorder, or at least have been seldom pain'd, suffer severely from the smallest Stone. The Stones of the Kidneys, are almost all of a red Colour, though purulent Kidneys discharge white ones. Black and pale Stones have also been observed to be sometimes evacuated. In this Disorder the more aqueous the Urine is, the longer it continues so, and the less Sediment it has, the harder are the Stones of the Kidneys, the more confirm'd and the more obstinate in resisting Remedies. The Urine seldom comes off clear, from those who are subject to great Pains of the Kidneys. Corpulent and old Persons are most subject to this Distemper, but it seldom or never happens to Children, and very rarely in young and adult Persons. It also rarely afflicts those who frequently vomit, and are not subject to be costive. As all Disorders in old Persons are very difficult to be cured, so this admits of no Cure at all. It is also hereditary to a great Degree, so that a Person whose Parents were afflicted with it, rarely escapes it.

As by other Causes, so more especially by Stones, the Kidneys are most frequently subject to Exulcerations, which are known by the following Marks: The Urine is thick, turbid, and of an higher Colour, after Exercise. By Rest, a thickish Sediment is form'd in it, whilst its other Part becomes almost clear. If the Ulcer is recent and simple, blood is discharged with the Urine; but if the Ulcer is sordid and hollow, the Urine is thick, white, fetid, purulent, and not unlike Milk; and the Pus subsides in it. When the Ulcer is deep, and excessively sordid, it degenerates into a Fistula, in which Case, the Snot of the Nose, or the

*Exulcerati-
ons of the
Kidneys.*

White of an Egg. In this Case, the Kidney itself, is often so corroded, that nothing but Pus and a large Quantity of small Stones are found to be contain'd in its Membrane. Hence also the Pus, convey'd into the Veins, produces a bad Habit of Body, like that generally observed to precede a Leucophlegmatia. Sometimes also, Pus fluctuates between the Membranes of the Peritonæum: It also happens, though rarely, that it fills the whole Region of the Loins and Abdomen, in which Case it is now and then discharged unmix'd, either by Vomit or Stool. In this Case, almost through all the Course of the Disease, the Urine is sometimes discharged easily, and at other Times Drop by Drop, so as to produce a perpetual Inclination of making Water. The Lungs are seized with a Pain, accompanied with a certain Sense of Weight. But if in this Disorder, after a Discharge of Pus by Urine, Blood is evacuated, it is a Sign of a violent Corruption. Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, when long-protracted, which they generally are, can never be cured.

A Bloody Urine on Account of a Disorder of the Kidneys.

It is also necessary we should consider a Discharge of bloody Urine from the Kidneys. When the Blood therefore flows from the Kidneys. It is so equally mix'd with the whole of the Urine, as to make it appear like thin and diluted Blood, tho' it forthwith subsides, and retains its red Colour, but is not concreted. I make this Observation, because the Blood flowing from the Bladder into its Cavity, is not equally mix'd with the Urine, and is form'd into Grumes when it subsides. If a Stone is the Cause of Bloody Urine, (which is generally the Case, except when the same Effect is produced by Blows or Falls) we must attend to the Marks peculiar to this Circumstance. A Discharge of bloody Urine alone, without any Pain in the Kidneys, or any other Symptom, has often discover'd the Existence of a Stone. If a Vein in the Kidneys is ruptur'd,

ruptur'd, the Blood is evacuated copiously, unexpectedly and suddenly, and this Misfortune is produced by Blows, Falls, and the lifting of heavy Burdens, or other Causes of a similar Nature. That Species of bloody Urine is very rare, which proceeds from an Imbecility of the Kidneys, an Aperture of their Veins, a Weakness of the Liver, a Defect of usual Evacuations, excessive Ease, or the Amputation of any Member. Frequently the Blood flows from Erosions and Exulcerations of the Kidneys, in which Case the Disorder is long protracted, and the Blood discharged by little and little, and mixed with some Pus. When therefore an Abscess of the Kidneys breaks, Blood descends together with the Pus, and we may know that it does not proceed from an Ulcer in the Kidneys, because the Discharge of it is not long protracted, but generally terminates in three Days. *Hippocrates* was of Opinion, that the frequent Discharges of bloody Urine, accompanied with Fever and Pain, were bad, since they prognosticated a future Discharge of purulent Urine, on which the Fever ceases. But the same Author did not think those Discharges of bloody Urine universally dangerous, which did not happen often, and were free from Pain and Fever, because they were brought on by Fatigue, and forthwith terminated.

That Discharge of Urine, commonly called a *Diabetes*, is when any Liquor, soon after it is drank, is immediately, and almost without undergoing any Change, evacuated crude and under the Appearance of Water. In this Disorder, the Patient is continually afflicted with an insatiable Thirst, which cannot be removed by drinking the most liberal Draughts. The Liquor drank, is often discharged by Urine, in larger Quantities than it was taken into the Stomach. Thus the whole Body, is by this Means consumed, and as it were dissolved,

dissolved, though in some Patients, the Loins, the Thighs, the Testicles, and especially the Feet, become a little turgid. In this Disorder, a certain Heat is also perceived in the Intestines. A Diabetes is a Disease of the chronical Kind, and depends upon the State of the Kidneys. When recent it sometimes admits of a Cure, but when inveterate and of long standing it becomes incurable, gradually dissolving and consuming the Body. This Disorder never occur'd to me but once in the Course of my Practice.

*Wounds of
the Kidneys.*

*Tabes Dor-
salis.*

When the Kidneys are wounded, the Pain descends to the Groin and Testicles. There is also a Difficulty in discharging the Urine, which is bloody and sometimes pure Blood is discharged.

Before we proceed to the Disorders of the Bladder, we shall consider, the Disease commonly call'd *Tabes Dorsalis*. Though modern Physicians seem not to have adverted to this Disorder, yet it is fully describ'd by *Hippocrates*, and I have frequently met with it in Practice. The Patient's Head is afflicted with a violent and acute Pain, after which, in some Patients, as it were Ants, seems to descend from the superior Parts. The Neck and Loins, together with their Muscles, and the Articulations of the Legs are so painful, that they cannot sometimes be bended. The Patient is costive, and the Urine discharged with Difficulty. But when he either goes to Stool, or discharges his Urine, a large Quantity of liquid Semen is evacuated, which also happens during Sleep, whether the Patient lies with a Woman or not. In Women the Conception is not retain'd in the Uterus. By hard Walking, especially up steep Places, the Body is greatly weaken'd, the Breathing becomes difficult, the Head is afflicted with a Sense of Weight, and a Ringing of the Ears is produced. The Patient labouring under a *Tabes Dorsalis* is free from

a Fever, and though he is not afflicted with a Loathing of Food, yet he reaps no Advantage from it, but is gradually consumed. In the Beginning of the Disease, the Patient is pretty quiet and easy; but as the Disorder proceeds, all the Symptoms are encreased, and the Legs swell as in Dropsical Cases. In some Persons Ulcers arise on the Loins, some of which are healed, whilst others appear in their Stead. At last a violent Cataract arising, the Patient is render'd totally blind. This Disorder is principally incident to new-married Persons, and those who indulge themselves in excessive Venery. A Tabes Dorsalis has by some been observ'd to intermit and to recur again. This is observed to have happen'd to many Persons, by a Physician whose own Fate I knew it to be, and who was at last render'd blind by the Disorder after an Intermission of seven Years.

The Pain arising from the Stone in the Bladder, *Stone in the Bladder.* is most intense, because it lasts a long Time, and makes frequent Returns at certain Intervals. Whilst it continues, there is an uncommon Sensation of Weight, if the Stone be large, and especially if the Body is moved, or there is a Sort of Titillation about the Pubes and Peritonæum. There is a Difficulty in discharging the Urine, with a continual Desire of making Water, and a Kind of Strangury, so that the Urine seems hardly capable of being retain'd, and yet when it begins to flow, it is on a sudden quite stopp'd, so that it's Evacuation is perform'd with continual Interruptions. During this Time a Pain is felt throughout the Urethra, but often seizes only the Glans, and is most tormenting, immediately after the Patient has made Water, at which Time, he has also a Desire of going to Stool. From some the Urine comes off more freely when they stand upright, than when they lie upon their Backs, if the Stone be large. Others discharge

discharge their Urine bending forwards, and endeavour to alleviate their Pain, by handling and extending the Penis. Women often rub the external Parts of the Pudenda with their Hands, and by applying a Finger to the Neck of the Bladder now and then feel the Stone. Many Patients, during their Pains, cross their Feet over each other by Turns. The Urine discharged is white, thick and turbid, with a purulent or mucous Sediment, and sometimes Blood, or a bloody concremented Matter is discharged with it. This Disease is more incident to Children than Adults, to Men than Women. The Stone of the Bladder is white, larger and harder than that of the Kidneys. A lesser Stone more easily slips into the Neck of the Bladder, and more pertinaciously retains the Urine than a larger, since the latter by a proper Position of the Body, or by introducing an Instrument may with no great Difficulty be removed from the forementioned Part.

All Stones of the Bladder are attended with considerable Danger, since the Patient may be cut off by the violent Pain and the Suppression of his Urine. It has frequently been observed, that a Stone in the Bladder, has laid a Foundation for a Tenesmus, or a falling down of the Anus. It is certain from Experience, that many have, for a long time retain'd a Stone in their Bladder, without any Pain.

Inflammation of the Bladder.

No more terrible Disorder can afflict the Bladder than an Inflammation, which does not so properly affect the Substance of this part, which some are apt to believe, as the Muscle of its Neck. In this Case, an acute Fever, accompanied with a violent Heat is excited. The Perinæum, Groin and Pubes are pain'd, and sometimes a Redness, Heat and Distention appear between the Pubes and Navel. There is a frequent Desire of going to Stool, and

at the same Time a prodigious Difficulty in discharging the Fœces. The Urine is, with the greatest Difficulty evacuated, and often totally retained for a long Time, especially whilst the Patient keeps his Bed. Sometimes, by violent Efforts, it is discharg'd Drop by Drop. To these Symptoms are added, Watchings, a Delirium, bilious Vomitings, and a Refrigeration of the Extremities. Inflammations of the Bladder are very rare, though they are more frequent to Children than to Adults, when the Parts are injur'd by a Stone. The Danger is thought to be less when the Urine is purulent, with a white, smooth Sediment. If in this Disorder, the Pains are not terminated, nor the Bladder render'd soft, the Patient's Death is to be dreaded in the first Periods. There are also no Hopes of Recovery when an acute Fever continues long, and the Urine exhibits no Mark of Concoction, and the Pains daily become more violent. Amidst these Symptoms a spontaneous Gangrene frequently arises, from which hardly any one recovers. When the Disorder begins to suppurate, which is certainly a terrible Condition, all the Symptoms become more violent; but if the Abscess should happen to break before the Patient dies, the Pain and other Symptoms are mitigated, and the Urine is copiously discharged with Pus. An Abscess of this Kind has been seen to make its Way through the Perinæum, in which Case the whole Urine has been observed to be discharg'd through the Anus.

As upon many Accounts, so especially in Consequence of the violent Efforts made in expelling the Stone, Blood is sometimes discharg'd from the Bladder. This Organ upon such Occasions does not discharge the whole of the Urine, and when after its Evacuation it is permitted to subside, it is observed to be form'd into grumous Concretions.

Now

*Bloody Urine
from a Disorder
of the
Bladder.*

Now and then, a Portion of this Blood is evacuated without the Urine. In this Disorder, however, the Urine is generally discharged Drop by Drop, and excites a certain burning Pain about the Root of the Penis. But most violent Symptoms are generally induced, when the Blood is concreted with in the Bladder; for the Patient is in this Case afflicted with frequent Deliquiums, whilst the Respiration becomes small, and the Pulse obscure, little and frequent. There also arise an excessive Nausea, an Anxiety of Mind, and cold Sweats. Hence the whole of the Patient's Body is weaken'd, and becomes pale, the Extremities at the same time being refrigerated. But generally before this, the Bladder has met with some Misfortune, which is some time after succeed by a Discharge of bloody Urine, which suddenly ceases without any evident Cause. On such Occasions, Rigors frequently happen, and are forthwith succeeded by the other Signs we have now enumerated. A Discharge of bloody Urine, arising from a Disorder of the Bladder, is more slowly cured than that which proceeds from any Fault of the superior Parts.

*Exulceration
of the Bladder.*

These Disorders of the Bladder, are frequently succeeded by its Exulceration, which is greater and more violent in the Muscle of its Neck, after the Rupture of the Abscess, produced by the Inflammation, but more gentle in the Substance of the Bladder itself. This Exulceration is generally produced by the Acrimony of the Urine, or the Irritation of the Stone.

If after the Abscess an Ulcer remains, it is hollow and fordid. Hence sometimes a Sanies, and at others a large Quantity of foetid Pus is evacuated with the Urine, which is thick, and in which it subsides by Rest. But if the interior Coat of the Bladder is slightly abraded, the Urine being thick deposits sometimes a small Quantity of Pus, and

att

at others of Blood ; and when the Ulcer is deep seated, it discharges Pellicules, and a certain furfuraceous Substance. These Pellicules are white, thick, and large when the Ulcer is seated in the superior Part of the Bladder, but less white, more thin and small, when it is seated near the Urethra. In this Case, there is a violent Desire of making Water, so that the Urine can hardly be retain'd : On this Occasion, there is a violent Pain in the Pubis and Perinæum, especially after making Water. The same Pain is also augmented, when the Penis is erected. When the Ulcer is of the spreading and phagedenic Kind, Blood, together with Sanies and a foetid Pus is now and then to be observed in the Urine. Very frequently, when the Ulcer is highly fordid, especially when it proceeds from a venereal Discharge of the Semen, there are in the Urine certain Filaments, which are at first slender, and then so thick as to inspissate the Urine ; at last a thick and viscid Mucus, resembling the White of an Egg, subsides. These Filaments are also discharged with the Urine, a long Time after the Ulcer is cured.

Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, are thus distinguish'd from each other. When the Kidneys are exulcerated, the Urine is not so difficultly evacuated, and the Matter discharg'd from them is red, and full of small Caruncles, or Filaments resembling Hairs. The Pain is also less, and most generally the Blood is discharged in a greater Quantity, and more intimately mix'd with the Urine. But when the Bladder is exulcerated, there is a greater Inclination to make Water, which is also discharged with greater Difficulty. What subsides is white, unless the Matter is convey'd from the Kidneys to the Bladder ; and the Pains are more intense, though less Blood, and a less mix'd Urine are discharged. If the Ureters are exulcerated,

rated, the Urine is somewhat thick, and mix'd with Blood, or at least with Pus, which swims in the Urine like Hairs. In this Case, also, Pelli- cules and a furfuracious Substance, are discharged ; but the Pain is situated between the Kidneys and the Pubis. Ulcers of the Kidneys, and the other urinary Passages, are more speedily cured than those of the Bladder, which in old Persons admit of no Cure, and in such as are young, are not to be removed without the greatest Difficulty.

Retention
of Urine.

The Discharge of the Urine is also subject to various Misfortunes ; for it is either eliminated by little and little, evacuated with Difficulty, or to- tally retain'd. The first of these is called a *Stran- gury*, the second a *Dysury*, and the third an *Is- chury*. The two first may be mild and gentle, but the last is a terrible Disorder, which, when long continued, proves mortal. When there is an Ob- struction in the superior urinary Ducts, there is a certain Sense of Pain or Weight in the Loins, and the Signs of affected Kidneys have preceded. The Bladder being empty, is neither pain'd nor tumid, nor discharges any Urine upon the Use of the Catheter, so that there is no Desire of making Water. On the contrary, the Desire of making Water is great, when the Neck of the obstructed Bladder hinders the Evacuation of the Urine, in which Case the whole Pubes is tumid, and pain'd, and upon introducing a Catheter, a large Quantity of Urine is discharged. If to a Suppression of Urine, a Tenesmus is join'd, it proves mortal within seven Days, unless a Fever intervenes, which, by its colliquative Power, clears the urinary Passages. But in a Dysentery, the Urine is dis- charg'd difficultly, and with great Pain, sometimes in a large, and at others in a small Quantity. But a *Strangury* or *Stillicidium*, is when the Urine is, with a certain Effort, discharged by little and little,

Difficulty
of Urine.

Strangury.

little, sometimes with a violent Pain, and at others with none at all. When this Disorder is free from Pain, it partakes of the Nature of an Ischury, but when it is accompanied with Pain, it approaches more to a Dysury. When the Iliac Passion is added to a Strangury, it proves mortal in seven Days, unless by the Intervention of a Fever, the Urine begins to be copiously discharged. In old Persons this Disorder is long continued, but shorter in such as are young, though it is not mortal in either, unless some terrible Symptoms appear. If it arises from grumous Concretions of Blood form'd internally, it is generally accompanied with violent Symptoms; for the Patient loses his natural Colour; the Pulse becomes small, frequent, languid, and now and then totally ceases. To these are added, a Rigor, slight Fever, Nausea, Deliquiums, cold Sweats, and other Symptoms of a similar Nature, which, as we observed, happen when the Blood is form'd into Concretions within the Bladder. Sometimes also the Urine is involuntarily discharged, without any concomitant Acrimony, or Sense of Pain, which Disorder cannot be cured in old Persons, and if it is brought on by acute Fevers, when the Strength is exhausted, proves mortal.

*Incontinence
of Urine.*

When the Bladder is wounded, the Groin is afflicted with Pain, and the Parts adjacent to the Pubis become tense. The Urine is discharged through the Wound, or Blood is evacuated instead of Urine. To these Symptoms are added a Vomiting of Bile, an Hiccup and a Delirium, all which are succeed by Death.

*Wounds of
the Bladder.*

Useful Observations in Disorders of the
Genital Parts.

Gonorrhœa.

A Gonorrhœa is a Disorder always tedious, and often dangerous. In it, the Semen is involuntarily, and copiously discharged, without any Erection, Venery, or nocturnal Dreams. This Evacuation is sometimes so long and excessive, as in process of Time, to throw the Patient into a Consumption; for by little and little, the Body is weaken'd, and, as in all other Parts, so more especially about the Loins, is daily more and more extenuated. The Semen thus discharged is crude, aqueous, thin, liquid, and not very white. This Disorder is principally incident to those, who, in their Youth, have indulged themselves to Excess in Venery. The Distemper is now become contagious, and proves a sufficient Punishment to lawless Gratifications, since it proves a direct Road to the Venereal Disease, in which Case, a certain white and yellowish Virus is both by Day and Night insensibly discharged from the Penis. This Matter, in process of Time, becomes highly putrid, and acrimonious, in Consequence of which it exulcerates the internal Parts of the Penis. That this Exulceration is already form'd, is evinced by the Pain, which, when the Penis is erected, so affects it, as if it seem'd to be drawn downwards with a Chord. The same Pain also discovers itself in making Water, especially at the Beginning or End of that Evacuation, so that the Disorder seems to be a Difficulty in discharging the Urine, or a Symptom of the Stone. This Disease is incident both to Men and Women, but is more familiar to the latter, and more difficultly removed. It agrees in this with the *Fluor albus*, that the Humour is constantly

Chordee.

stantly evacuated ; but differs from it in this, that the Humour is thicker, and that there is almost always an Ulcer produc'd, by the acrid and virulent Matter. Besides, after the menstrual Discharge, the venereal Evacuation does not cease, whereas the *Fluor albus* generally disappears during or soon after Menstruation.

Every Ulcer of the internal Parts of the Penis is generally long protracted, and sometimes becomes so hollow, especially in a venereal Case, that the Semen reaches the Skin and is evacuated by it. If Ulcers of this Kind are neglected, a fleshy Tubercle is frequently generated in the urinary Duct, and a Callus, like a Wart, formed of the collected Sordes. In this Case the Urine is either retain'd or not discharged with due Force. So that the Patient is obliged to try all the different Postures of the Body in order to obtain its Evacuation. By compressing the Penis, or by introducing a Catheter, the Tubercle is felt.

There is also a Disorder of the Penis, in which it is continually erected, with a Kind of lascivious Palpitation, and an excessive Desire of Venery. This is called a *Satyriasis*, which is much of the same Nature with a *Priapism*, only in this last, the *Penis* being erected without any Desire of Venery, encreases to a preternatural Bulk, being as it were distended by a Tetanus. This Disorder rarely happens, and some Physicians are of Opinion, that it may prove mortal.

We now proceed to consider those Disorders of the Scrotum, which are accompanied, either with an Inflammation or a scirrhus Tumor, and especially a *Rupture*, which may be of various Kinds, and proceed from different Causes. When, therefore, the Peritonæum is either ruptured or relaxed, either the Omentum or Intestine forthwith slip out, and are gradually let fall, from the Groin into the

Sinus of the Scrotum; unless they remain in the Groin and form a *Bubonocoele*. It is a very common Thing to observe an evident Tumor in the Scrotum or Groin, which is not permanent, but encreases, by Running, Labour, Satiety, and a Retention of the Breath, whereas it disappears, when the Patient lies on his Back or replaces it by the gentle Application of his Fingers. If the Omentum depends, it returns with Difficulty, whether by Means of Hunger, or the various Postures and Attitudes of the Body; but its return is accompanied with no Kind of Noise. When this Tumor is touched it is unequal, soft and slippery. This is called an *Epiplocele*, or a Rupture of the Omentum. But if the Intestine has fallen into the Scrotum, which is called an *Enterocoele*, or Rupture of the Intestines, the Tumor, which is without Pain and Inflammation, is sometimes augmented, and at others diminished. It also sometimes totally disappears, if the Patient lies long on his Back, either asleep or awake. But it is encreased by Crying, Satiety, violent Exercise, and lifting heavy Burdens. It is also contracted by Cold, but relaxed by Heat. On this Occasion, the Scrotum is round and smooth to the Touch. What is within it, when pressed, is slippery, and sometimes spontaneously, and at other Times when gently pressed with the Finger, recurs with a certain Kind of rumbling or flatulent Noise. When the Disorder is violent, the Intestine, by a Reception of the Fœces, becomes so tumid that it cannot be replaced, by which Means a violent Iliac Passion is produc'd, which generally proves mortal. Amidst these Symptoms, the Scrotum, Groin and Abdomen, are afflicted with violent Pains. Then the Stomach begins to be affected, and there succeeds a Vomiting of Bile, which is at first red, then green, and last of all black. But whether the Rupture proceeds from a Breaking, or Relaxation of the Peritonæum may

may be known from certain Marks; for if the Intestine, immediately after a violent Cause, forthwith slips totally down, if the Tumor is very large, and if the Intestine, when compress'd, recurs with a great Noise, and forthwith falls down, when the Body is in an erect Posture, or when the Patient coughs or retains his Breath, we may know that the Peritonæum is ruptured. But the Marks of its Relaxation are these: The Intestine falls down more slowly and gradually: The Tumor lies deeper, is more equable, returns without any Murmur, and does not so easily fall down when the Patient stands in an erect Posture. Besides a Rupture from the Relaxation of the Peritonæum hardly ever appears without the Groin, whereas that proceeding from its Rupture, is almost always convey'd into the Scrotum. A Rupture from the Breaking of the Peritonæum, is easily cur'd, during the first seven Days, especially in Children; but when it is of long standing, it can hardly ever be cur'd, except by the Operation, which however, is dubious and full of Danger. It is also to be observed, that the Omentum and Intestine, may depend at one and the same Time, which is called *Epiploenterocele*, or a Rupture of the Omentum and Intestine. But other Kinds of Ruptures are generally incident to the Scrotum, without any Injury done to the Peritonæum; for sometimes an aqueous Humour collected internally; sometimes a fungous Flesh, and frequently a varicose Tumor lay a Foundation for this Disorder. When it proceeds from Water it is called an *Hydrocele*, in which the Tumor is without Pain, and remains firm in the tense Scrotum. By Means of Hunger, a slight Fever, and even in the Day time, especially in Children, it is lessen'd, but never totally removed. It yields to the Touch, when the Humour collected, is only small in Quantity; but when the Quantity is large, it resists the Finger,

Finger, like a blown Bladder, and appears pellucid like Horn. If in both Sinuses of the Scrotum these Symptoms are perceiv'd, 'tis obvious that there is a double *Hydrocele*. When the Water, by a long Retention, becomes highly putrid, it generally corrupts the Testicle. This Species of Rupture is most incident to those, whose Juices are cacochymic, and impure, and much more to those who are disposed to a Dropsy. Hence, when by Means of an Incision, the Humours are extracted, a new Quantity of Water is easily generated, unless the Method of Cure influences all the Parts of the Body. To this Species of aqueous Hernia, we may refer that arising from Flatulences, which by their preternatural Distention, excite an intense Pain. This is by some called a flatulent Hernia. It sometimes, though rarely happens, that an hard Flesh grows within the Coats of the Testicles, and this Disorder is called *Sarcocoele*, the Tumor of which, like that of the former, is perpetual, but heavier, harder, more obscure, every where of the same Colour, when struck does not resound, and requires a longer Time to its slow and gradual Increase. The only remaining Species is the varicose Rupture, commonly called *Circocoele*, which is an hard and oblong Tumor resembling a Rod, but cannot without the greatest Difficulty be removed, by the best and most efficacious Medicines.

Inflammation of the Testicles. Inflammations also sometimes affect the Testicles, in which Case there is an acute Pain, Redness, Heat, and an hard Tumor; and all these Symptoms appear more conspicuously, if the Inflammation extends to the Scrotum itself; but they are less perceptible, and rather to be discern'd by the Touch than by Inspection, when the Disorder is deep seated in the Testicle. In proportion to the Violence of the Inflammation, there is sometimes

a moderate Fever, and at others none at all. After a preposterous Cure of this Disorder, there often remains an hard Tumor, without Pain, Heat and Redness, and which can hardly be ever totally remov'd.

We now proceed to treat of the Disorders of the Uterus, which are no less various than tedious and full of Danger. The most terrible Misfortune then incident to this Organ, is that Species of Inflammation, which seizes the whole of its Substance, and not its Neck only, which most generally happens. In this Case a violent and ~~and~~ pulsatory Pain seizes the Uterus, and if the anterior Part is most affected by the Inflammation, this Pain reaches to the Pubes, and creates some Difficulty in discharging the Urine, or a Stillicidium; but if the posterior Portion of the Uterus is inflam'd, the Patient becomes costive and the Pain affects the Loins. If the Disorder is seated in any of the Sides of the Uterus, the respective Groin is forthwith rendered tense, and the Legs becoming as it were heavy, move with Difficulty. This Disorder is always accompanied with an acute Fever, and a violent Head-Ach, especially in the Forehead, and about the Orbits of the Eyes. The Abdomen, Pubes, Buttocks, and other adjacent Parts of a similar Nature, are also internally pained, distended, and oppress'd with Weight. The Loins are seiz'd with a violent Heat. The Stomach begins to be affected, and to labour under a Pain, Nausea and Hiccup. Every Part of the Patient's Body, is so much indisposed, that she can neither sit with Ease, rise without Difficulty, nor walk without halting: she also lies, with the greatest Uneasiness, on that Side which is free from the Disease. Besides, if the Neck of the Uterus is inflam'd, which as I have observed, frequently happens, the Abdomen is pain'd, and the Mouth of the Uterus, upon the Application

Inflammation of the Uterus.

Inflammation of the Uterus.

Application of the Finger, appears hard, intensified, hot, and constricted. This Species of the Disorder may, by proper Methods, admit of a Cure; but the former is too obstinate for all Remedies whatever. Sometimes an Inflammation of the Uterus terminates in a hard and scirrhus Tumor, rarely in a Cancer, but frequently in an Abscess, which, as soon as it begins to be formed, augments the pulsatory Pain and Fever, which are accompanied with Horrors and exasperated frequently, and without any stated Order. When the Pus is formed, all these Symptoms are somewhat encreased, after which, the Urine is sometimes retained, and at others, the Excrements. Sometimes a Tumor arises near the Pubes, and as it were an Inundation of some Substance, flowing internally, is perceiv'd. At this Juncture, the Pus discharges itself sometimes into the Cavity of the Uterus, and at others, into that of the Abdomen, where remaining among the Intestines, it distends the lower Belly by its Quantity and as it were bears it down by its Weight. When the Pus discharged from the Mouth of the Uterus is white, smooth, equal and without a bad Smell the Patient recovers; but if it is virulent, foetid, and ting'd with a Variety of Colours, the Patient is in the most imminent Danger.

*Exulceration
of the Uterus*

When an Abscess of the Uterus is broken, and its Contents evacuated, a sordid Ulcer remains under which an intense and pungent Pain arises and a sordid Sanies is discharged, which is not always of the same Colour and Substance, nor eliminated in the same Quantity. Sometimes the Smell of this sordid Sanies is highly offensive, and at others none at all, so that the Matter discharg'd seems to proceed from the *Fluor albus*. If the Disorder is lodged in the Neck of the Uterus, it may be discovered by the Touch, but if it is seated more deeply, we must have Recourse to the Markk

and

and Qualities of the Substances discharged. When therefore a simple Ulcer, which does not arise from the Rupture of an Abscess, abrades, or gently excavates, the internal Pellicule of the Uterus, or of its Neck, the Humour evacuated, is small in Quantity, equal, thick, and whitish. But when an Ulcer in consequence of a ruptured Abscess is sordid, the Humour discharged is more in Quantity, but evacuated with less Pain. An Ulcer of the Uterus, sometimes becomes so malignant as to spread thro' and corrode all the adjacent Parts. This is called *Nome*, and is far more sordid, foetid, and obstinate than the former Species. Both under this Case and under hard and long-continued Tumors of the Uterus, there is generally a great Disposition to a Cancer. At this Juncture, there is a Pain about the Groins, lower Belly, Abdomen and Loins. The Bulk of the Matter, internally, seems to be heavy, like a certain Weight, to which is added a Fever, tho' not so ardent as that accompanying an Inflammation of the Uterus; this Disorder is also very long protracted. When a Cancer is join'd to an Exulceration, the Ulcer is not only hard and painful, but also has its Lips highly tumid, livid and unseemly, by the concreted Sordes. The Matter discharged from this Species of Ulcer is highly foetid, thin, black, or even yellow. This Disorder, according to *Hippocrates*, is of so obstinate a Nature as to yield to no Medicines whatever.

Sometimes from an Inflammation, neither resolved, nor changed into an Abscess, as also from some other Causes, there may be form'd an hard Tumor sometimes in the whole Uterus, and at others in some particular Part of it. This Tumor is hard, and resists the Touch, whilst it is accompanied with a very obscure Pain; but either the Urine or the Excrements are discharged with Difficulty,

Hard Tumors of the Uterus, without Pain.

ficulty, and when the Patient stands upright, a heavy Weight seems to press upon the Pudenda as if it would fall out. The whole Body becomes impotent, and hardly capable of Motion, especially in its inferior Parts, so that on this Account as walking is difficultly perform'd. Sometimes the Abdomen is so inflated as to represent a Dropsy which now and then succeeds.

*Inflation of
the Uterus.*

The Uterus is also, for certain Causes, seiz'd with an Inflation, which by some has been observ'd to continue during the whole of the Patient's Life. In this Case the lower Belly is seiz'd with a large Tumor, becomes tense, and is afflicted with Pain. This Pain extends to the *Septum Transversum*, and Stomach. It also seizes both Sides, and often affects one of the Groins, and sometimes both. It now and then also seizes the Navel, Loins, Breasts and by Consent the Head. It also frequently happens, that Flatulences are manifestly discharged from the Pudenda, and when the Patient bends her Body, a murmuring Noise is heard, resembling that excited under Gripes. The Belly, when struck with the Finger, sounds like a Drum, when the Flatulences fill the Cavity of the Uters. But if the Flatulences are lodged in the Ducts of the uterine Substance, they excite the most intense Pain, and are not to be removed by Medicines without the greatest Difficulty. This Disorder most generally seizes Child-bed Women, and is justly look'd upon as dangerous.

*Dropsy of the
Uterus.*

There is a certain Dropsy of the Uterus, when its whole Cavity is filled with Water. In this Case the Belly is inflated, oppress'd with a Sense of Weight, and when turn'd from one Part to another, exhibits the Sound of some Humour fluctuating within it. It is certain, from the Experience of skilful Physicians, that this Humour has sometimes been monthly discharged from the Uterus, without

without any considerable Incommodity to the Patient,

We now proceed to consider that Disorder of the *Moles*. Uterus, which is commonly called a *Mole*, and which can happen to no Woman, without the previous Embraces of a Man. In this Case there is a shapeless Mass of Flesh in the Uterus, surrounded with a Skin or Membranes, and containing many Veins, but without Viscera, Intestines and Bones. This Flesh receiving Nourishment by its Veins, and daily encreasing, so fills and distends the Uterus, that the Patient sometimes seems to be eight Months gone with Child. A Mole is not often safely retain'd in the Uterus, during the whole of a Woman's Life: In some few it is discharged in the fourth or fifth Year, but in most in the third or fourth Month, in which Case it frustrates all the Hopes of a supposed Conception; for in this Disorder, the Menfes are retain'd, the Breasts become tumid, a loathing of Food is produced, the Face loses its Colour, and the Belly becomes daily larger and larger: But as in these Symptoms this Disorder agrees with Impregnation, so it differs from it in this, that when there is a Mole, the Tumor is harder, and the Substance contain'd in the Uterus has no proper Motion of its own, remains fix'd and unmoveable by its Weight, and never changes its Situation except when it is press'd, or when the Woman turns herself upon her Sides; for in this Case, it falls to that Part to which the Body is inclined, not by a gentle and mild Impulse like that of a Foetus, but with a certain Impetus. Some Time after this the shapeless Mass of Flesh, or a large Quantity of Blood mix'd with Humours, and frequently Flatulences, are expelled. In some Women, Pains and Pressures resembling those of a real Labour, are, excited by these Flatulences. But in all Patients of this Kind, the

not probable that it falls as generally imagined, for as there is no Water in which it is suspended it must be every where in contact with the coats of the uterus which will embrace it so firmly as to hinder it from moving either one way or other.

the Body is extenuated, and walking becomes difficult, because a certain Weight seems to hang out of the Uterus. At last when the Liver begins to be affected, a Dropsy follows. When the Menstrua are retain'd without the certain Signs of Impregnation, and when at the same Time the Belly becomes tumid, without a Dropsy, we may conclude, that there is something preternatural in the Uterus, as a false Conception, a Mole, or Flatulences.

Ascent and
Descent of
the Uterus.

The Uterus may be also removed from its natural Seat, since it may ascend, descend, or be convey'd to either Side. In some Women, the Ascent of the Uterus is so violent, that being rais'd to the Stomach, it strongly presses upon it, and may, by the Hand, be thrust down to its proper Place. When this Species of the Disorder happens, the Patient is seiz'd with a Pain of the Præcordia, a Difficulty of Respiration, and a Delirium, without any Delirium or Loss of Reason. But when the Uterus begins to descend, if the Woman stands upright, she perceives a heavy Load, pressing upon the internal Parts of the Pudenda, which may be also felt by introducing the Finger. If she lies supine, or goes to Stool, she perceives her *Intestinum Rectum* pressed upon, and if she lies upon her Breast she makes Water with Difficulty. This Disorder is far more violent, when the Uterus, being inverted, hangs forth into the Pudenda. At this Juncture a violent Pain seizes the Breast, and sometimes Convulsions and a Tremor are brought on. The Bottom of the Uterus protrudes as large as a Goose's Egg, and may be felt by introducing the Finger. If it continues long in this State, hardly any Measures can preserve the Patient's Life.

Convulsions
of the Uterus

If the Uterus, seiz'd with Convulsions, is drawn to the right or left Side, the whole Leg, and especially the Thigh of that Side, are seiz'd with a Torpor and Coldness, whilst the Groin, and sometimes

times the Buttocks are afflicted with a violent Pain. This Pain, when violent, induces Convulsions and a certain Degree of the *Furor Uterinus*.

A *Suffocation* or Strangulation of the *Uterus* is *Suffocation* a highly terrible Disorder. In the Beginning of *of the Uterus* this Disease, an excessive Nausea arises, generally without any Vomiting. This is succeeded by a *My, storica* Loathing of Food, accompanied for the most part, *Q. M.* though not always, with a certain Rumbling of the Abdomen. After this the Respiration begins to be difficult, frequent and short, and is a little after so obstructed, that the Fauces seem to be compress'd with a Cord, so that there is great Dread of a Suffocation. Amidst these Symptoms there is a gentle Deliquium, by which, however, the Pulse is hardly changed. At last the Disorder begins to affect the Head, the Seat of the Mind, which is disorder'd by Wrath, Fear, and other Passions of a similar Nature. The Patient is often seiz'd with a profound Drowsiness, under which she loses her Speech, becomes pale, falls down with her Eyes shut, and is deprived of Sensation and Motion, so that she seems to labour under an Epilepsy. The Respiration is highly small, rare, and so obscure, that hardly any Degree of it appears to remain. The Pulse is in like Manner almost destroy'd, tho' when the Disorder is slight, it sometimes continues to be manifestly felt. When the Paroxysm remits, the Uterus is gradually relax'd, and discharges a certain Quantity of Humour. Then there is a rumbling Noise of the Intestines, the Eyes are open'd, the Cheeks become red, and forthwith Reason, Sensation and Motion are restored to the Patient, so that she remembers almost every thing which happen'd to her. This Disorder differs from an Epilepsy, because in the former, the Eyes are neither inverted, nor the Foam discharged from the Mouth, nor any considerable

Convulsions excited. A Suffocation of the Uterus frequently returning, becomes perpetual to many. To others it proves mortal either in the Paroxysm, or a few Hours after, on which Occasion these Symptoms generally happen. The Paroxysm continues long, the Respiration becomes highly difficult, and the Pulse frequent and irregular; though it is also sometimes totally abolished. Sensation and Motion are destroyed; the Surface of the Body is cover'd with a cold Sweat, and after these the Patient is seiz'd with a Syncope, which is soon succeeded by Death. The Disorder is less violent, when all these Symptoms happen without being accompanied with any Injury or Lesion of Respiration. It is still less terrible, when neither Sensation, Motion, nor Respiration are affected. This Disorder in some returns at certain Periods or Intervals, like the Epilepsy: It also rages in the Winter and Autumn, and is most incident to young Women of hot and moist Constitutions, to Widows who have longer than usually been deprived of the Embraces of a Man; and to Women in whom Medicines, and not Age, have procured Sterility.

Menses.

We now proceed to make such Observations as relate to the *Menses*. It is therefore a laudable and salutary Sign, when those are of a laudable Colour, flow seasonably, in due Quantities, and almost on the same Days of each Month. When the *Menses* are making their Eruption, the Patient is seiz'd with Horrors, Lassitude, an Heaviness of the Head, and Pains in the Neck. Whilst the *Menses* are either suppress'd, or too copiously discharg'd, they lay a Foundation for the most terrible Disorders; for *Hippocrates* justly affirm'd, that those Women who had their *Menses* either too profusely, or too scantily evacuated, became subject to Disorders of the Uterus.

When

When the Menfes are retain'd either beyond *Retention of* their usual Period, or the proper Age at which *the Menfes.* they should appear, the Body becomes sluggish, and the Head is afflicted with Pain, and a Sense of Weight, especially in its anterior Part. This Pain also extends to the Neck, the Scapulæ, the Loins and Orbits of the Eyes. The Patient is often seiz'd with Horrors, as if she had conceived; she is often afflicted with a Nausea and Loathing of Food. She frequently labours under a slight Fever, becomes sad and anxious, and frequently covets the Embraces of a Man. Her Urine is thick, turbid, reddish, and sometimes blackish. A long Retention of the Menfes is the Source and Fomes of the most terrible Disorders, such as Madness, Melancholly, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Dimness of Sight, Coughs, Difficulty of Respiration, Suffocations, scirrhus Tumors of the Viscera, Dropsies, Gouts, Tremors of the Heart, Syncope, and others of a similar Nature. The Woman who has Milk in her Breasts, if she is neither pregnant nor lately deliver'd of a Child, has her Menfes suppress'd, and if she remains long in that Situation, she must necessarily be seiz'd with the most violent Head-Achs, or with a Disorder in some other Part of her Body. If amidst these Symptoms there happens an Hemorrhage from the Nose, the Patient is in no manner of Danger. Women who have born no Children, are more readily and violently afflicted with a Retention of the Menfes, than those who have born Children, since in these the Veins, are open and more disposed to promote the menstrual Discharge than in the former.

It is no less terrible when the Menfes begin to be *Excessive E-* immoderately discharged, in which Case the whole *vacuation of* Body becomes infirm, and has its Colour vitiated; *the Menfes.* The Appetite and Concoction fail, frequent febrile Heats arise: Last of all the Feet become

distended with a soft Tumor, and afterwards the rest of the Body, in Consequence of which a Dropsy is generated. When this Kind of Evacuation happens in Consequence of a large Foetus, it is generally safe, and for the most part ceases spontaneously. But when it succeeds an Abortion, it proves dangerous and may occasion a speedy Death. If a large Vein is internally ruptured, or open'd, the Blood is profusely discharged; but when a small Vein is ruptured, or open'd, a small Quantity of Blood is by little and little evacuated. When the Vein is corroded, the Blood is eliminated not only gradually, but also with a Sense of Pain. The Menses in Women of moist Constitutions, continue for a long Time, and unless they flow, such Women soon become tumid.

Uterine Flux There is a certain Analogy between this Disorder and that commonly called the *Uterine Flux*, im-

Menstrual which, however, pure Blood is not evacuated, but a certain corrupted Humour, and that daily, without any certain Period or Order. What is evacuated, is sometimes liquid, like Cream, at others yellow or pale, being at the same Time acrid and pungent, sometimes without any Smell, and at others highly foetid. It is, however, common to both Disorders to moisten the Parts with the Humours. The Patient also becomes ill-colour'd, and has neither an Appetite for Food, nor receives any Advantage from it. When the Disorder is inveterate, her Eyes become highly tumid, and her Respiration difficult. The uterine Flux afflicts not only Women arrived at the Years of Maturity, but also young Girls, whom it renders unseemly by the disagreeableness of their Colour.

*Impediments
of Conception.*

We now come to propose those Observations which relate to Abortions and hard Labours; but it seems expedient to premise some Things concerning Conception. First, then, we may conclude:

clude, that a Woman cannot conceive, whose Uterus is so thick and cold as to extinguish the Man's Semen; nor the Woman whose Uterus is excessively dry and hot; for in this Case, the Semen is corrupted for want of Nourishment. Nor can the Woman conceive, the Mouth of whose Uterus being preternaturally thick is compress'd by the Omentum. Nor do Women whose Bodies are too slender and extenuated conceive. If after the Cessation of the Menses, the Mouth of the Uterus is not dry, but remains moist, it is a Sign that there is yet no Conception. The Woman, who thinking she has conceived, but has not, and is for several Months deceived by the Cessation of her Menses, and the Increase of her Belly, is afflicted with a Pain of the Head and Præcordia, and has only a small Quantity of aqueous Milk.

But the Woman who has conceiv'd, is free from these Pains, unless they were before familiar to her; and has a laudable Milk. A prolific Woman enjoys better Health, than one who is curs'd with Sterility; but sooner appears old. That a Woman has conceiv'd, may be known, when at the same Time, with the Man or a little after, she with great Pleasure emits, and so retains the Emission together with the Man's Semen, as not to moisten the Pudenda. Then the Woman is seized with an Horror the same Day, or perceives her Uterus contracted with a Kind of Titillation; after this the Mouth of the Uterus is so shut up, that it will not admit the Point of a Probe, and some Time after is so retracted or drawn inwards, that it can hardly be felt by the Midwife's Finger. Amidst these Symptoms, the Menses cease, unless when in the first and last Months, the Blood is without any Disadvantage to the Fœtus, convey'd not from the Uterus itself; but as in Virgins, from the Veins distributed thro' its Neck. After this the Breasts become

*Marks of
Impregnation*

//

//

/

become large, the Sides and Loins are distended, and the whole Belly becomes tumid without any troublesome or uneasy Sense of Weight; by which Mark, a true Conception, may be distinguished, not only from a Mole, but also from a Dropsy of the Uterus. At this Juncture, the Forehead is sometimes rendered unseemly by Spots, either of a yellow or livid Colour. The Orbits of the Eyes are also of a certain languid or aqueous livid Colour. The Urine is yellow or somewhat livid, thick, turbid, and by a gentle Concussion rises in Bubbles, or deposits the Granulations from its Surface. Its Sediment is thick, and ill-joined like carded Wool. If white Wine is added to the Urine, it becomes like the Broth of boil'd Beans. At last the Foetus begins to move, which is of all others the most infallible Sign, and this happens sooner to some and later to others, tho' to most about the Middle of Gestation. These are the most certain Signs of a Conception of a Foetus, which before its Birth may expose the Mother to various Disorders and Calamities; for if the Mother has been previously subject to any Disease, or peccant State of the Humours, she begins to perceive the same to recur about the second or third Month, at which Time she becomes sluggish, and has her Groins, Loins and Thighs afflicted with Pain, and a Sense of Weight. She is also seized with profound Sleeps during the Day-time. Amidst these Symptoms, she loses her Appetite, and is seized with an excessive Nausea, which sometimes excites no Vomiting, and at others induces an Evacuation of Bile or Phlegm. If such a Vomiting does not succeed the Nausea, a difficult Respiration, a Vertigo, Anxieties, and a gentle Deliquium forthwith ensue. Sometimes also she is seized with an absurd and accountable Desire of eating improper and hurtful Substances, such as Earth, Chalk,

Chalk, Coals, Shells, and other Substances of a similar Nature. But all these Symptoms generally cease after the fourth or fifth Month of Impregnation. If after a Woman begins to grow big, her breasts suddenly fall away, great Danger of an Abortion is denoted. If when a Woman is with Twins, one of her Breasts is extenuated, one of the Twins will be an abortive, the Male Child if the Right Breast is lessen'd, and the Female Foetus if the Left collapses; for 'tis thought that the Males rather lie in the Right, and the Females in the Left Side. The Danger of Abortion is equally great when a pregnant Woman is seized with an acute Disease, weakened by Venesection, or purg'd by drastick Medicines, especially if the Foetus is by Length of Time, become considerably large. Purgings without any Medicines, may also procure an Abortion. An hemorrhoidal Discharge is very bad for pregnant Women, and an Erysipelas in the Uterus proves fatal. When the Milk flows spontaneously from the Breasts of pregnant Women, and especially when it is aqueous, it denotes that the Foetus is weakly. The Hardness of the Breasts denotes that the Infant is in a good State, but if the Menses flow in their usual Manner, the Foetus cannot possibly be in a sound and healthy Condition. If a pregnant Woman labours under a Fever, or is greatly extenuated without a manifest Cause, her Labour will either be very difficult, or her Life endangered by an Abortion. Preternaturally slender and extenuated Women, are generally afflicted with Abortions, 'till they become more full and corpulent. These Women, who being moderately corpulent, are afflicted with Abortions, about the second or third Month of Impregnation without any evident Cause, have their *Cotyledons* full of a viscid Substance, so that they cannot retain the Foetus, now become heavy by its Bulk.

But

But whatever Symptoms happen to a pregnant Woman, we are not to lose our Hopes so long as the Breasts are not collapsed and sunk.

*Signs of a
dead Fœtus
in the Ute-
rus.*

If the Fœtus is dead in the Uterus, there is internally no Motion, which before was frequent, the Belly is heavy, and seems as if it would fall down. It is also tumid and distended as in a Dropsy, and born down by the Weight of the dead Fœtus. The Sides which were before warm, become cold, and there is an intense Pain about the Navel. The Stomach is seized with a pungent Pain, and the Breath becomes ill smelted; the Eyes are diminished and afflicted with Pain; the Nostrils and Ears become cold, and the whole Countenance is rendered unseemly by a bad Colour; the Patient is seized with frequent Horrors, and falls into Deliriums; sometimes she is seized with Convulsions resembling those of the epileptic Kind, and is generally afflicted with an obstinate Watching.

*Presages of
Abortion.*

A future Abortion is known by the following Signs: The Breasts are spontaneously extenuated, or an aqueous Milk flows from them. The Sides and upper Part of the Belly are contracted, whilst the Loins and Buttocks perceive an unusual Sense of Weight, and move slowly. If the Fœtus is alive, it hardly moves. After these a sanious, thin, and then a bloody Water is discharged, after which Blood, then grumous Concretions, are evacuated, and last of all the Fœtus is expelled. But when the Infant being safe, a seasonable Labour begins, it is more painful in a fat than a lean Woman, as also in being delivered of a Girl than of a Boy. It also generally happens that an Abortion creates more Trouble than a mature Labour.

*Marks of a
difficult
Labour.*

A difficult Labour may be prognosticated, if the whole of the aqueous Humour is discharged before the Fœtus, or if a long and copious Discharge of Blood has preceded, if the Woman

is frequently seized with Horrors, or with languid Pains at long Intervals; for *Hippocrates* justly affirm'd, that Labours without due Pains were dangerous. When a Woman is not duly purged after Labour, her Belly, and sometimes her Legs become tumid, a Pain and Rigor seize her Loins and lower Belly, and she is sometimes afflicted with Deliquiums. If after Delivery, the Mother labours under a violent Fever, and an intense Head-Ach, her Life is in the most imminent Danger.

When the Uterus is wounded, the Groins But- *Wounds of*
tocks and Thighs are afflicted with Pain, and the *the Uterus.*
Blood is partly discharged from the Wound, and partly from the Pudenda, which Symptoms are succeeded by a Vomiting of Bile. Last of all when Death is at hand, the same Symptoms appear, with those which succeed Wounds of the Heart.

Useful Observations in Disorders of the Joints.

THAT *arthritic Disorder* under which we *Arthritic*
comprehend the Gout in the Feet and Hands, *Disorders.*
and the ischiadic Pain, is generally long protracted, and returning at Intervals, torments the Patient with the most excruciating Pains; nor is there any Disease of a more hereditary Nature than this. This Distemper sometimes suddenly seizes all the Joints, but more frequently appears by little and little under the Form of a slight Gout in the Hands or Feet, especially in Men of hot Constitutions; so that those who have not before felt it can hardly believe it to be the Gout. From these Parts the Pain is also conveyed to distant Artic-
ticular.

ticulations, to which it is also highly offensive. But when the Disorder is become inveterate, the Vertebrae of the Back are affected, the Knees are seized with Pain, and sometimes the Throat, nor is there any Joint in the Body free from the rack-
ing Torment. The Part affected with the Gout is easily fatigued and equally injured by Heat and Cold. When this Disorder is protracted too old Age, or begins in it, as also when before this Period of Life, it contracts a *Callus*, it can never be totally cur'd. By a *Callus* I mean that knotty Gout, under which the Articulations are separated, distorted, deprived of Motion, and incurvated. But young Persons are more easily cur'd, if they are Lovers of Labour, live regularly, and have an habitual Solubility of Body, especially if the Matter which produces the Disease, is not compounded of different Humours. But all these are only promising Symptoms, when a *Callus* is not as yet contracted. Nothing is so beneficial to Persons labouring under this Disorder, as Fluxes of the Belly, whilst on the contrary, nothing is so prejudicial to them as Wine and Venery, when they have not the Advantage of such Fluxes. Disorders of the Joints may be also both produced and cured by the Means of Fevers. In arthritic Disorders, it is a salutary Sign when Varices are form'd or when a large Quantity of thick Urine is discharg'd. These are the Signs common to all arthritic Disorders, so that we now proceed to those peculiar to each Species.

Gout in the Hand.

The *Chiragra* of the *Greeks*, is the Gout seizing the Hand, and affecting either the Carpus, or the external Part of the Hand, or the Articulations and Ligaments of the Fingers, all around which there are often Tumor, Redness, Heat and a Pain accompanied with Pulsation.

The

The Disorder which the *Greeks* called *Podagra*, *Gout in the* seizes the Feet, and affects either the *Malleoli*, or *Feet*. the Soles, but especially the Articulation of the great Toe. The same Symptoms succeed in this, as in the preceding Disorder. The Gout in the Foot rarely attacks Eunuchs, young Men before the Use of Venery, or Women whose menstrual Evacuations are obstructed. The particular Parts seiz'd both by this and the preceding Disorder, become weaker, and are extenuated. In this Species of the Disease, the Pains, after the Cessation of the Inflammation, are removed within forty Days, but rages most powerfully in the Spring and Autumn.

The Disorder commonly know by the Name *Ischiadic* of the *Ischiadic Pain*, is lodged in the superior Part *Pains* of the Buttock; but is not fix'd in the large contiguous Articulation. Hence it extends itself to the Thigh, the Calf of the Leg, and even the Foot. It is also sometimes lodged about the Groins, and by irritating the Bladder, excites a difficult Discharge of Urine. The Leg on the affected Side is sometimes hot and at others cold. This Disorder is rarely accompanied with an evident Tumor, and still less frequently with Heat or Redness. This is accompanied with a more violent Pain than any other Species of Arthritic Disorder, and is generally produced after long Diseases, by a Translocation of Matter to the Buttocks. Ischiadic Pains will be long protracted, so as not to be finish'd in a Year, if they are accompanied with an excessive Torpor, if the Thigh, Hip and Loins are extreamly cold, if the Body is never soluble, unless by Means of Medicines, and nothing is evacuated by Stool except a stercoracious Mucus, if the Penis is incapable of Erection, and if the Patient is past the fortieth Year of his Age. Ischiadic Pains are generally alleviated by the Approach of the Summer, but

little Benefit is to be expected from the Autumn and Winter. These Pains are equally intense, tho' not so long continued in young, as in old Persons since in the former, they are generally terminated before the fortieth Day. The Torpors also in young Persons are less vehement, and the Coldness of their Loins and Legs less intense. When under this Disorder the Pain quits the Loins and Hips, and moves to the inferior Parts, a Recovery is to be expected; but on the contrary, if, without leaving the Loins and Buttocks, it ascends to the superior Parts, it denotes the Difficulty of the Cure. If, when this Disorder is inveterate, the Head of the Thigh-bone slips out of its Socket, the Patient halts, unless he is cauteriz'd. A Dropsy has also been frequently observed to arise from Ischiadic Pains. The Gout and Ischiadic Pains, when cur'd, are generally very ready to return; which, however, does not hold true of other Arthritic Disorders. When Arthritic Pains seize the Shoulder, they are attended with no evident Tremor, Heat or Redness; but when they affect the Elbow or the Knee, they are accompanied with great Pain and Tremor, though with a small Degree of Heat and Redness.

Useful Observations in Cutaneous Disorders.

THE Skin is subject to various long-protracted Disorders, which, though of themselves free from Danger, are yet highly unseemly, and for the most part produced by a bad Habit of Body. Among these the first we shall consider is the *Itch*, or that hard Asperity of the Skin, attended with a slight:

Itch.

slight Itching, Exulceration, and sometimes with a Corrosion. In this Disorder, Ulcers appear, which are sometimes moist, and at others dry. When these Pustules are broken, an Ulcer is form'd, and when the Sanies is duly evacuated from this Ulcer, it is cover'd with a Kind of hard Crust. This Disease is the more violent, the rougher it renders the Skin; the greater Itching it produces, the more Parts it affects, and the more it deprives the Patient of Sleep. Such an Itch is produced by an highly peccant Matter, and is not to be removed without the greatest Difficulty. Itches of all Kinds totally cease in some Patients, and in others recur at certain Seasons of the Year. This Disorder is not without the greatest Difficulty cured in old Persons, and is generally most obstinate when it seizes the Head.

The Itch is still a milder Disorder than an *Impetigo*, which is an hard and dry Asperity of the Skin, which proves troublesome to the Patient by its excessive Itching. This Disorder generally affects the Hands or Feet, and is of four different Species. The most favourable of these, is that which resembles the Itch, and in which the Asperities of the Skin are redish, somewhat hard, and accompanied with a Kind of corrosive itching; and this Species is commonly called *Prurigo*. A worse Species of *Impetigo* is that in which the Skin is rougher, redder, and cover'd with larger Pustules. This Kind is generally called *Lichen*, which is accompanied with various Deformities of the Skin, and a more violent Erosion, whilst at the same Time many Scales fall off. The Disease also diffuses itself farther, spreads more quickly, and both appears and terminates at more stated Times. The third Species is far more violent than this last mention'd, since it either begins, or in Process of Time appears about the Temples; neither does it

Lichen.

Pfora.
Leprosy.

seem possible, ever totally to remove it. In this Kind of *Impetigo*, the Skin is very thick, hard, tumid and chop'd, in Consequence of its excessive Dryness. It is also more violently corroded, and throws off blackish Scales, like Bran. This Species of the Disorder is called *Pfora*. The fourth Species of *Impetigo*, called the *Leprosy*, is of all others the most terrible, because it is incurable. In this, the Erosion is more violent, the whole Surface of the Body, with the subjacent Humours, is whitish, and resembles a recent Cicatrix. The Skin is also fissured, extremely hard, and upon the falling of the Scales, which are white or pale, discharges Blood. A Lichen, when neglected, easily degenerates into a *Pfora*, and this into a *Leprosy*. Persons seiz'd either with a *Pfora* or a *Leprosy*, are generally emaciated, and wasted away by little and little. The *Impetigo* differs from the Itch in this, that the Pustules of the former are always dry, and contain neither Sanies nor Humour, whereas it is otherwise with the Pustules of the Itch.

Vitiligo.

Alphus.

Leuce.

We now proceed to treat of the *Vitiligo*, in which the Skin is render'd unseemly, not by continued, but by separate and irregular Spots. In this Disorder the Sensation of the affected Part either becomes torpid, or is totally lost. A *Vitiligo* is of two Kinds, one called *Alphus*, and the other *Leuce*. The former affects only the Surface of the Skin, which is, by Means of some Spots, darken'd as it were by a Shade, so that an *Alphus* may be either of the white or black Kind, according to the Colour of the Spots. A *Leuce*, on the contrary affects the whole Substance of the Skin, which in this Case is whiter than in the *Alphus*. The Hairs fall from every Part of the Skin, and in their stead, others arise, which are slender, white, and in every Respect resembling Down. The *Alphus*, except when inveterate, hardly ever penetrates

penetrates the Skin, whereas the Leuce affects not only this, but also the whole Flesh to the very Bone. The Cure of the former is not very difficult, but the latter is hardly ever removed by Medicines, or if it is, it always leaves a bad Colour in the Parts affected. In a Leuce, the Hairs become white, whereas, in an Alphus they retain their natural Colour. In an Alphus, when the Part affected is prick'd with a Needle, Blood is discharged; whereas, when the same Experiment is made in a Leuce an aqueous Sanies is evacuated, but both Disorders spread, tho' in some sooner, and in others later. Whether an Alphus is curable may be known, by making an Incision, or Puncture with a Needle in the Skin; for if in this Case, Blood is discharg'd, which generally happens in both Species of the Alphus, a Cure may be hoped for, but if a thin whitish Sanies is evacuated, no Recovery is to be expected. The Force and Energy of Medicines are no less frustrated, when the Disorder is inveterate, when it possesses a large Space, or many Parts of the Body, when it has penetrated deep into the Flesh, when the Part affected has totally lost its Colour, and especially its Redness, and when the Skin, if rubbed with a rough Cloth does not change its Colour. Every Vitiligo is accompanied with a bad Habit of Body, so that the Person who labours under the latter, is for that very Reason also subject to the former.

We next come to treat of *Exanthematous Disorders*. When therefore the Matter of these is retain'd in the Body, without appearing externally, the following Symptoms happen: The whole Body becomes heavy, and perceives a Kind of Punctures all over it; there is a violent Pain in the Head, as also some Degree of Pain in the Breast, Fauces and Back; the Mouth is dry, and the Spit so thick, that it can hardly be eliminated; the Eyes
 R 3 become

become tumid, and the Nostrils are afflicted with an itching; the Voice is render'd hoarse, and the Respiration difficult and frequent; the whole Countenance becomes hot, red, and florid. Amidst these Symptoms, there is an excessive Desire of sleeping, and a Fever not unlike to the Synochus arises. But when the Disorder begins to appear externally on the Skin, all these Symptoms are increased, especially the Head-Ach and Difficulty of Breathing; the Pulse in the mean Time remains as before, frequent, swift and vehement. In the Beginning of the Eruption, the Face is generally deformed with some Spots, which by the subjacent Humours are either raised high, or extended in Breadth. The former of these are called high, and the latter broad Efflorescences. Those of the high Kind exulcerate, and are attended with an itching, from which those of the broad Kind are entirely free. This Disorder is remov'd either by an Evacuation of the corrupted Fæces, or by copious Sweats. Hardly any Person escapes this Disease, some Time or other, before he arrives at the Years of Maturity, but Infants and Children are most subject to it; whereas, it rarely afflicts old Persons, in whom it is extremely dangerous. Tho' Exanthematous Disorders may appear in all Seasons of the Year, yet they most generally rage in the Spring, and towards the End of Autumn. Those exanthematous Eruptions are most safe, which appear soon; for in some they happen immediately, in others on the third, fourth, and sometimes on the fifth Day after the Patient's first Indisposition. The exanthematous Eruptions of the high Kind are also laudable, if they are red, large, soon matured, not contiguous to each other; and which do not excite a vehement Fever, but terminate the Fever by their Eruption. But those are bad which come out slowly, especially if they are of a violet Colour;

Colour; for in this Case the Patient is generally afflicted with frequent Syncope; nor are those Efflorescences good, which are either of a livid, green or black Colour, or which disappear at different Times. Those Efflorescences are equally bad, which are accompanied with a vehement Fever, a violent Difficulty of Breathing, Restlessness of the Body, an excessive Thirst, and great Weakness. When these Symptoms concur, the Patients generally die, especially when the Eruptions are of the broad Kind. A Syncope is a Prognostic of certain Death; as also a green Colour of the Urine, when the Strength is greatly exhausted. It is also a fatal Sign when a bloody Urine begins to be discharged black. Nothing ought to be so attentively observ'd as the Voice and Respiration; for so long as these remain in their natural State, there are some Hopes of Recovery, but when they are injured or alter'd, the Case is dubious. Those cut off by this Disorder, generally die as if they were suffocated by a Quinsey, or by a Dysentery or Flux, are gradually weaken'd 'till Death puts an End to their Torments. Exanthematous Disorders often rage epidemically without any Danger to Life, or any Signs of the Plague, in Consequence of some faulty State and Constitution of the Air. They also frequently accompany the Plague, and sanguineous Fevers terminated by bad Crises. Patients rarely die of high Efflorescences, whereas those of the broad Kind put an End to the Lives of many.

Useful Observations in those Disorders which are not confined to particular Places, but affect various Parts of the human Body.

Inflammation.

AN *Inflammation* is known by the following Marks. The Part affected is tumid, resists the Pressure of the Finger, becomes hot and red, and is afflicted with a pulsatory Pain. This Disorder is terminated, either by a latent Resolution of the Matter, which is a happy Circumstance, or if this does not happen, it sometimes begins to assume a malignant Nature, which is of all others the worst Sign. By a preposterous Method of Cure, Inflammations are also frequently converted into scirrhus Tumors.

Gangrene.

Violent Inflammations are sometimes succeeded by a *Gangrene* and a *Sphacelus*. In the former Case, the Part affected begins to mortify, and is disposed to an Extinction of its innate Heat, on which Occasion, the florid Colour of the Inflammation, together with the Pain and Pulsation, are gradually remov'd. But in a *Sphacelus* the whole Part affected loses its Sensation, Motion and Principle of Life, and becomes absolutely black, soft, putrid, foetid and cadaverous. In this Case the Patient is soon cut off, unless the corrupted Member is seasonably removed by a proper Amputation.

Sphacelus.

Carbuncle.

It is also expedient to make some Observations concerning *Carbuncles*. In this Disorder, then, the Part affected, is first seiz'd with an Itching, after which, it assumes a splendid efflorescent Colour, like that of Pitch or Bitumen, being at the same Time afflicted with the most intense Pain. Immediately

diately after this, one or more shining Pustules appear, which are not very prominent, but black, and sometimes lucid or pale. When this Pustule is broken an Ulcer is form'd with a Crust or Eschar, resembling that generally produced by a red hot Iron. This Crust is surrounded with an Inflammation, and as it were scorched by the Violence of the Heat. Hence the Skin is, in the affected Part, so fix'd to the subjacent Flesh, that the former must be separated from the latter, and all the adjacent Parts, by Means of a certain Consent, become Sharers in the Heat and Pain. Besides, the Patient is sometimes seiz'd with an Horror and a Fever, accompanied with an excessive Nausea, Drowsiness and Tremors of the Heart. The Tumor itself never comes to Suppuration; but at last, when the Portion of Flesh, corrupted by the intense Heat, falls out, a hollow and sordid Ulcer is form'd. This Disorder is acute, and even absolutely mortal, especially if it excites a Fever, or has its Seat near any of the principal Viscera, in the Groins, for Instance, or the Arm-pits; for in this Case, the Return of the Disorder to the internal Parts is justly to be dreaded, and when this happens, the Death of the Patient is certain, especially if his Disorder is accompanied with other bad Signs. Carbuncles also, arising about the Stomach, or Fauces, frequently prove mortal, by destroying Respiration. The least fatal Species of Carbuncle, is that which is red, and the next, with respect to its Safety, is that of a pale Colour. That of a black Colour is absolutely pestilential and mortal. Violent Pestilences are generally preceded and accompanied by Carbuncles, of all Kinds, which on such Occasions prove absolutely mortal. But though Carbuncles appearing at other Times, and with other Symptoms, may seem formidable on Account of the excruciating Pain with which they are accompanied,
yet

yet their Cure is not so difficult as is commonly imagined.

Erysipelas.

We now proceed to lay down some Observations relating to an *Erysipelas*, both of the simple and exulcerated Kind. It is common to both those Species of *Erysipelas*, in their Beginning, to excite an Horror and Fever, to be less painful and tumid than Inflammations, to be diffused over a large Portion of the Surface of the Body, to be of a yellowish red Colour, which is destroy'd by the Pressure of the Finger, but restored soon after the Removal of the Pressure, not to be accompanied with Pulsation, and much less with Tension, to move from one Seat to another, and as it were to pinch and burn the Part affected. A simple Erysipelas is attended with a Heat or certain Kind of Burning, and a Redness without any Exulceration. *Hippocrates*, in his Aphorisms, called this Disorder *Epi-phlogisma*, and our Countrymen, from its Similitude of Colour, have given it the Appellation of the *Rose*. This Disorder was by the last quoted Author pronounced mortal, by inducing a Quinsy, if, after its Appearance on the Breast, it suddenly return'd to the internal Parts. But when an Erysipelas is exulcerated, which is by us called *St. Anthony's Fire*, the Surface of the Skin is sometimes affected, and furfuracious Crusts arise on it, whereas at other Times the whole Skin is exulcerated, and after a Rupture of the Pustules discharges a purulent Sanies. An Erysipelas most commonly appears in the Face, and, by spreading, frequently affects the whole of it, by which Means it is render'd greatly tumid and expanded, so that unless proper Remedies are seasonably called in to the Patient's Assistance, he may be speedily suffocated. That Species of the Erysipelas is also bad, which arises from the Fracture or Denudation of a Bone. It is always a laudable and salutary Sign when

*St. Anthony's
Fire.*

when an Erysipelas is expelled from the internal to the external Parts, but always a fatal Omen, when it returns from the latter to the former. A Putrefaction or Suppuration arising from an Erysipelas are very bad Signs, but they rarely or never happen to a simple Erysipelas, which is generally dissipated by an imperceptible cutaneous Perspiration.

As there is a great Affinity between the Cause of an Erysipelas, and that of a *Papulæ*, generally known by the Name of the *Herpes*, so we now proceed to consider the latter. There are therefore two Kinds of *Herpes*, the one simple and mild, and the other corroding and violent. In the former, small Pustules render the Surface of the Skin rough, gently corrode it, and induce Redness and Itching. This Disorder generally spreads in a circular Form, and for the most part is cured in the Center, whilst the Extremities spread further. This is called a *Miliary Herpes*, because the Pustules appearing in it resemble Millet Grains. But where there is an *Herpes Exedens*, or where the *Papulæ* are of a corroding Nature, the whole of the Skin is exulcerated, and more corroded and red, whilst at the same Time the ruptured Pustules become small dry Ulcers, without either Sanies or Pus, in which Respect this Disorder differs from St. Anthony's Fire, though in all others they exactly resemble each other; for, in St. Anthony's Fire the Pustules are large, exulcerated, moist, and discharge a sanious Pus. All *Papulæ* are the least dangerous of the several Kinds of spreading Ulcers, but cannot be cured without Difficulty and length of Time, especially if they are not round; for such, when removed, degenerate into an Impetigo.

An *Oedema* is a lax, soft, and white Tumor, without Pain or Heat, and which, when press'd, with

Papulæ, or Herpes.

Miliary Herpes.

Herpes Exedens.

Oedema.

with the Finger, retains a Kind of Depression or small Pit. This Disorder is frequent in the Feet, and sometimes in the whole Bodies of such Patients as are wasted by a Dropsy, a Consumption, or a Cachexy. It is often terminated by Resolution, and frequently degenerates into fungous Excrecences. In the Winter-Season it is very incident to old Persons and such as indulge themselves to Excess in eating and drinking.

Scirrhus.

A *Scirrhus* is an hard resisting Tumor, and imperfect, entirely void of Sensation, and of an intermediate Colour between red and black. In the Beginning it is small, but gradually assumes a greater Bulk. In this Disorder, the Liver is often affected, and still more frequently the Spleen, notwithstanding the most imminent Danger of terrible and even mortal Diseases. It also sometimes affects other Parts, when an Inflammation or an Erysipelas has been preposterously cured in them. A recent *Scirrhus*, when press'd, perceives some Sense of Pain, and may be cured by proper Medicines, but a thorough and inveterate *Scirrhus* is totally deprived of Sensation, and can never be remov'd. In some Patients a *Scirrhus* is repell'd, in others remains perpetually hard, and in others degenerates into a Cancer.

King's Evil

There is an Analogy between this last Disorder and the *King's Evil*, which consists of hard Swellings of the Glands, especially in the Neck, where they are disposed in a long Series, and whence they sometimes reach to the Arm-pits, the Breast, and Women's Breasts. These Tumors also frequently seize the Groins of some Patients. This Disorder is sometimes mild, in which Case the Tumor is equal, round, circumscrib'd, not very hard, free from Inflammation and Pain, and in every Respect resembling a *Scirrhus*. But when the Disorder is violent and inveterate, it degenerates into a malignant

nant, spreading and corroding Ulcer, by which not only the Part primarily affected, but also those contiguous to it are corroded and destroyed. This Disorder is sometimes so violently malignant, as hardly to differ in its Nature from a Cancer; in which Case, as a Fever is excited, the Tumor is unequal, and tormented with pulsatory Pains, and the Veins become tumid and prominent. The Tumor becomes worse by being handled, and because it cannot be brought to Maturation, lasts during the whole of the Patient's Life. Whether these strumous Swellings are cured, either by Incisions or Medicines, they generally appear again near the former Cicatrixes. All strumous Swellings are not to be removed without the greatest Difficulty, and are most generally incident to Children (to whom they are also least Prejudicial) especially such as have short Necks, flat Temples, and large Jaws. Strumous Swellings rarely happen to Adults and old Persons, but are most obstinate and troublesome when they seize them. Those strumous Swellings are also thought to be of a bad Kind which are free from Pain.

A *Cancer* is a Disorder no less terrible for its *Cancer* Danger, than for its long Duration. It is a hard, round, unequal and unseemly Tumor, blacker than an Inflammation, but not so intensely hot. It excites a Pain for a large Space round it, and tho' to the Sight it appears to be soft, yet by the Touch it is felt to be very hard. Round about it the Veins being sometimes full, or pale, or livid, become tense, and are incurvated so as to resemble the Claws of a Crab when spread. When a Cancer begins, it is small, and in Form resembling a Chich, hard, round, of an obscure Colour, sometimes accompanied with a certain Degree of Pain and Heat, and at other Times free from these Symptoms; but in Process of Time it grows as large as a Bean, and then assumes the Bulk of an Acorn, or some other

S
Body

Body a little larger. This Tumor is sometimes without, and sometimes with an Ulcer; when the latter happens, besides the Symptoms already mentioned, the Part affected is daily corroded, and its Root so contaminated by the Erosion, as to resemble corrupted Flesh. After this there is a Discharge of a highly pestilential, thin, black, or yellow Sanies, no less disagreeable on account of its excessive Quantity, than its fetid Smell. The Ulcer itself is unequal, and has its Lips tumid, hard, inverted, and highly unseemly, by the Adhesion of the concreted Sordes. The Patient constantly labours under a slow Fever, and is frequently afflicted with Deliquiums, especially if the Seat of the Disorder is near the Heart. Sometimes a large Quantity of Blood is discharged from the Ulcer, in Consequence of the Erosion of a Vein, and the Cancer always spreads, till it puts a happy Period to the miserable Life of the Patient. It is to be observ'd, that as a Cancer may seize all the Parts of the Body, so it most frequently happens in the Breasts of Women, the Mouth, the Eyes, the Pudenda of Women, the Penis or the Anus, especially if the Meneses have been long suppress'd, if habitual hemorrhoidall Discharges have been cur'd, or if the Patient has laboured under a long protracted Quartan Fever. When a Cancer is recent, and has not by its long standing affected the whole of any Member, it may possibly be cur'd by proper Medicines and a due Treatment; but when it has become inveterate and deep rooted, it is too obstinate to yield to the Force and Energy of the most powerful Remedies, especially if it is accompanied with an Ulcer. Cancers are more exasperated than alleviated by all Attempts towards a Cure; for if the actual Caustery is us'd, they are by its Means render'd worse, and infallibly prove mortal: If, on the contrary, they are extirpated by the Knife, they return

return after the *Cicatrix* is form'd, and increase 'till they put an End to the Patient's Life.

We now proceed to lay down some Observations *Wounds*. relating to *Wounds* and *Ulcers*. Those Wounds then are most safe, which are rectilineal or strait, and made in the musculous Parts by Incision, and without any Contusion; for it is far better to be wounded by a sharp, than by a blunt Instrument; but Wounds with loss of Substance are bad, as also those in which any Portion of the wounded Part hangs down from the rest. Round Wounds are still worse, but those are absolutely mortal, which are inflicted in the Heart, Brain, Stomach, Liver, spinal Marrow, Lungs, small Intestines, and the large Veins and Arteries about the Fauces. The Danger is equally certain, tho' not so speedy in Wounds of the Meninges, thick Part of the Liver, Kidneys, Spleen, Pudenda of Women, Bladder or Septum Tranversum. It is also a dubious and dangerous Case, when Wounds are inflicted in the large and deep seated Veins lodg'd in the Arm-pits and Hams, as also those distributed to the Anus and Testicles; since on such Occasions, violent Hemorrhages are to be dreaded: Nor are those Wounds safe, which penetrate into the Cavities of the Body, or are made in the Joints, the Interstices of the Fingers, the Arm-pits, the Origine of the Muscles, the Nerves, the Arteries, the Membranes, the Bones and the Cartilages. All excessively large Wounds are also justly accounted dangerous. Wounds of every Kind are more easily cur'd in Children and young Persons, than in such as are old, in robust than in weak Patients, in those who are neither too lean nor corpulent, than in such as are either extenuated or plethoric, and in those who are temperate, than in such as are addicted to Wine and Venery. Wounds are cur'd soonest in the Spring, later in the Summer and

Winter, and of all other Seasons most slowly in the Autumn. Convulsions arising from Wounds prove mortal, and *Hippocrates* pronounced it a bad Sign for wounded Patients to be costive.

Ulcers.

Some Observations may be also made with Respect to Ulcers in general, since these are not always simple, but sometimes manifestly attended with Tumor and a Kind of Contusion; sometimes they abound with luxuriant and fungous Flesh, at others they are fill'd with Varices, and at others, have their Lips callous and ill-coloured. It also frequently happens, that some Time after the Formation of a Cicatrix, they are seized with an Inflammation and break out afresh, especially when the subjacent Bone is corrupted, which becomes first pinguious, and then black or carious: On such Occasions Ulcers are generally malignant, and with great Difficulty admit of a Cure. Ulcers of this Kind are found to proceed most generally from a bad Habit of Body, or from Disorders of the Liver and Spleen. In Ulcers of this Kind, the Lips are either callous, or Varices are form'd in them, and the Patient's Colour is extremely bad and unseemly. Ulcers also sometimes become eating and depascent, because they consume and prey not only upon the corrupted, but also the adjacent sound Flesh: But these most generally happen after Wounds imprudently treated with acrid and caustic Remedies, or after *St. Anthony's Fire*, or those Pustules which are excited by an acrid Bile, and accompanied with a violent Itching. Of this Kind are those *phagedenic Ulcers*, which spreading far corrupt the Skin and superior Parts of the Muscles. Sometimes also, Ulcers become hollow, with narrow Mouths, and having their Bottoms deep, and running into various Sinuses like Rabbet Holes; and these Sinuses are sometimes callous and sometimes not; when they are callous, they are called *Fistula's*,
concerning

*Phagedenic
Ulcers.*

concerning which, various important Observations are to be made; for of these some are cur'd easily, and some with Difficulty, whilst others are absolutely incurable. Fistula's, are soon cur'd when they are simple, recent, and confin'd to the Muscles, especially if the Patient is young, and of a good Habit of Body: But those Fistula's are with great Difficulty cur'd, which affect the Bones, Cartilages, Nerves and Articulations; as also those which penetrate to the Bladder, Lungs, Uterus, large Veins and Arteries, or the Cavities of the Body, such as the Throat, Stomach, Breast and Intestines; for on such Occasions the Danger is sometimes dubious, and at others, Death absolutely certain; especially if the Patient is old, infirm, or of a bad Habit of Body. When from an Ulcer, a greater Quantity of Matter is discharged than is thought to bear a Proportion to its Bulk, we may conclude that there are several Sinuses within it, and in this Case, if the Flesh only is eroded, the Pus evacuated is smooth, white and copious; if a nervous Part is eroded, the Pus is of the same Colour with the former, but thinner and less in Quantity. The Pus discharg'd from a Nerve is pinguious and resembling Oil, and this Case is accompanied with intense Pains. If a Vein is affected, Blood is frequently mix'd with the Pus, and if the Bone, a thin Liquor is discharg'd: But as generally every Ulcer, so also that which is deep, narrow and callous, affects the Bone if it continues longer than a Year. That the Bone is affected is known, if the Point of the Probe does not slip from one Part of the Bone to another, but seems to remain fix'd as on a Plane, for in this Case there is a gentle Caries; but if the Bone is felt unequal and rough, it indicates a more violent Erosion. All Fistula's are difficultly cur'd, especially such as are inveterate, or are deep and have many Sinuses. All Ulcers

which being once cur'd by the Formation of a Cicatrix, break out again, incline to degenerate into Fistula's. Ulcers sometimes become so malignant and virulent, as to putrify the Part affected, and the Ulcers of this Kind have a viscid Substance, or a soft Flesh within them, or are cover'd with an ill-smelled Crust, from which exhales a noxious Vapour, like that arising from Carcasses or corrupted Flesh. Such Ulcers may either prove mortal, or when very violent, terminate in a corroding Sphacelus. 'Tis also to be observ'd, that those Ulcers are bad which last long, which succeed other Diseases, and which are smooth about their Edges. It is a salutary Sign, when the Hairs, which before were wanting, begin to grow. An Hemorrhage from Ulcers produced by their Pulsation, is accounted a bad Sign. If Tumors accompanying Ulcers of the anterior Parts of the Body suddenly disappear, either an acute Pain of the Side, or Madness is to be dreaded. When the like Symptom happens in the posterior Parts of the Body, Convulsions or a Rigor are to be expected; but it is a good Sign, when amidst these Symptoms, the Patient has a Solubility of Body. It is also a bad Sign, when Patients afflicted with Ulcers, labour under obstinate Watchings, a Difficulty of Respiration, Thirst, loathing of Aliments, and a Fever; as also when the Pus discharg'd is black, feculent and foetid; but Deliquiums are of all other Signs the worst.

Blood.
Sanies.

We now proceed to say something concerning the *Blood*, *Sanies*, and *Pus*, common to Wounds and Ulcers: Blood itself is sufficiently known to every one; Sanies is not only thinner than this, but the thinnest of all the Humours discharg'd from the Body. It is by no Means glutinous, but of a whitish or redish Colour, and by some Authors called *Ichor*. The Liquor, which is thicker and more glutinous

glutinous than this, is called *Virus*, and the Ulcer from which it flows, a *virulent Ulcer*. *Pus* is of all the others the thickest, and whitest, but not so glutinous as the *Sordes* which strongly adhere to Ulcers, and gives them the Denomination of *sordid Ulcers*. The best Blood is that which is warm, red, moderately thick, and not viscid. That Blood, on the contrary, is bad, which is too thin or thick, livid, black, mixed with Phlegm, or of various Colours. That Sanies is bad, which is copious, too thin, livid, pale, black, glutinous, foetid, hot and corroding. But that is better which is not aqueous, but is moderately thick, redish or whitish. A copious and very thick *Virus* is bad, but that which is contrary to this better. Amongst all these Humours *Pus* is the best, and the better the *Pus* is accounted, the thicker, the whiter, and the smaller in Quantity it is. That *Pus* is also esteem'd good, which is smooth, equal, all of one Colour, without any Smell, and which is proportion'd both to the Bulk and Time of the Wound; for a greater Quantity is discharged when the Wound is large, and when the Inflammation is not as yet resolved: But that *Pus* is bad, which is thin, diluted, and of the Colour of Whey, especially if it is such from the Beginning: No less bad is that which is pale, livid, feculent or foetid. It is also to be observed, that Blood is discharged from a Wound which is either recent or healing; but *Pus* is evacuated from an Ulcer disposed to heal, Sanies from a beginning and crude Ulcer, and *Virus* from one of the malignant Kind.

*Pus.**Sordes.*

We now proceed to consider the Dilatation of Veins and Arteries, the latter of which is called, *Aneurysm*, and the former *Varix*. In both, the Vessels are filled with a large Quantity of Blood, but that in the Veins, is thick, whilst that in the Arteries is of a spirituous Nature. In the latter there

*Aneurysm.**Varix.*

there is a large, turgid and uneasy Pulsation, whereas in the former no such Symptom appears. In both, the Part is tumid without any Pain, and when press'd yields, and returns to its former Situation. The Legs are, of all other Parts, most subject to Varices, especially in pregnant Women, or such as have been cured of long Quartans, or habitual hemorrhoidal Discharges. An Aneurysm sometimes happens in the external Members, about the Throat and Breast, as also in the Hands and Feet, and at other Times it happens internally below the Breast, near the Spleen and Mesentery.



T H E
Medicinal Observations
O F
Jodocus Lommius.

B O O K III.

*In which all the Events and Prognostics
of the various Diseases, which affect
either the whole Body, or particular
Parts of it, are carefully specified, and
accurately explained.*

AS I have in the preceding Books consider'd
those Diseases which either affect the
whole Body, or some particular Parts of
it, so I now proceed to say something
in general with respect to both ; for I think it a
Circumstance of great Importance, to observe the
Force, Violence, Duration, and Event of every
Disease, as well as to consider into what other
Disorder any Disease may be changed, to Persons
of

of what Ages it is most incident, and in what Seasons of the Year, what Constitutions of the Weather, and in what Climates it rages most. Nor is it useless and unprofitable, to consider the Mind, the Dispositions, the Speeches, the Dreams, the Countenance, the Præcordia, the Respiration, the Pulse, the Appetite, the Method of Living, the Gesture, the Method of Lying, the Habit, and the various Excretions of the Patient, and from these to draw useful Observations, which I shall in this last Book lay down with as much Perspicuity and Brevity as I possibly can.

Acute and mortal Disorders.

Acute and dubious Diseases.

Short and safe Diseases.

Long and safe Disorders.

Long and dubious Disorders.

Acute Disorders, and such as generally prove mortal to those labouring under them, are pestilential Fevers, the Apoplexy, an Inflammation of the Brain, called, the *Phrenitis*, an Inflammation of the Bladder, and a Rigor of the Nerves, commonly called, *Tetanus*. Those acute Disorders, which are generally less fatal than the former, but so dubious, as sometimes to prove mortal, and at others admit of a Cure, are, ardent Fevers, Lethargies, Quinsys, Pleurisies, and Inflammations of the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Kidneys. A Cholera is also of a dubious Nature, but far more acute than these now enumerated. Short, and at the same Time safe Disorders, are, a diary Fever, and an intermittent Tertian of the legitimate Kind. Long Diseases, and such as are without Danger, unless when accompanied with some accidental and terrible Symptoms, are, quartan Fevers, Stuffings of the Head, Convulsions, arthritic Disorders, whether seizing the whole or some particular Part of the Body, the Itch, the Impetigo, and almost all cutaneous Disorders. Long and dubious Disorders are the Epilepsy, Melancholly, Defluxions of all Kinds, except Stuffings of the Head, Abscesses of the Breast, Colics, Fluxes, Gripes, a Tenesmus, a Lientery,

Lientery, a Dropsy, hard Tumors in the Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Ulcers and Stones in the Kidneys and Bladder, Hemorrhoids, Fluor Albus, Elephantiasis, and Venereal Disease. Long and generally mortal Diseases, are confirm'd hectic Fevers, Ulcers of the Lungs, a Corruption of the Substance of the Lungs and Liver, a Consumption, a Marasmus, a Cancer, whether latent or exulcerated, and a Dropsy succeeding an acute Fever, or a scirrhus Tumor of the Liver or Spleen, and Gripes accompanied with a Lientery. Long-protracted Disorders, when deep seated, are as dangerous as those of the acute Kind. But acute Disorders, are the more easily cured the longer they are, whereas the chronical Kind are with the greater Ease removed the more recent they are.

Long and mortal Diseases.

It is not uncommon for Diseases to be chang'd into others, and that sometimes with the Continuance, and at others with the Cessation of the primitive Disorder. Thus a Diary Fever may degenerate into one of the hectic or putrid Kind. An erratic Fever, and such as arises from various Humours, is often changed into a Quartan, and this is sometimes transform'd into a Quotidian. Any other Fever may also terminate in Arthritic Disorders, Convulsions or Abscesses. But ardent Fevers, Pleurifies and Quinseys may be changed into Inflammations of the Lungs, which may terminate in Madness. Sometimes Melancholly succeeds the Epilepsy, whilst at others the Epilepsy follows Melancholly. It also frequently happens, that Inflammations of the Side and Lungs terminate Suppurations of the Breast, which in their Turn often end in Consumptions and Fluxes. Long-continued Defluxions are succeeded by Consumptions, and Spitings of Blood by Spittings of Pus, which are followed by Consumptions. Convulsions succeed Apoplexies and Cholics, which last are also sometimes

Transition of some Diseases into others.

*Salutary
Transitions
from one
Disease to
another.*

times followed by Arthritic Disorders, Epilepsies, Iliac Passions, or Dropsies. Disorders of the Spleen, and unmixed Stools, are succeeded by Gripes, which bring on a Lientery, and this a Dropsy. The Dropsy also follows scirrhus Tumours of the Liver and Spleen, the Jaundice, and a bad Habit of Body; for if this arises from Melancholly, it is rather changed into an Elephantiasis. Gripes are succeeded by a Tenesmus, and a Tenesmus by Gripes, if Bile is the Cause of the Disorder; but if Phlegm is the Cause, a Cholice or the Iliac Passion succeeds. After long Ischiadic Pains, the Patient either halts in his walking, or is seiz'd with a Dropsy. Uterine Fluxes, profuse hemorrhoidal Discharges, and immoderate Hemorrhages are follow'd by Dropsies. Blind Hemorrhoids are follow'd by an Inflammation of the Anus. Violent Inflammations are succeeded by a Gangrene and Sphacelus, and an Impetigo by the Leprosy. Diseases arising from others are generally mortal; for Nature being oppress'd by the former, seems hardly able to sustain the Shock of the Latter. But Transitions from one Disease to another are sometimes salutary; for it is an excellent Sign when Inflammations of the Lungs are changed into Abscesses behind the Ears, which come to a Suppuration, or into Abscesses of the inferior Parts, which end in Fistula's. It is also salutary, when a continual Fever of more than twenty Days Duration, is succeeded by Abscesses, about the Joints. After an acute Fever a Jaundice is also safe, if the Præcordia are soft, and the seventh Day expired. Nor is a Fever bad after a Palsey or Convulsions, unless it succeeds Dryness and Inanition. Apoplexies and Colics are safely succeeded by Palseys, Lippitude by Fluxes, Gripes by a Tenesmus, Madness by a Varix or Hemorrhoids, Gripes or an Hiccup, by Sternutations, long

long Fluxes by Vomiting, Deafness by bilious Stools, Vomitings of Blood in Women, by profuse menstrual Discharges, Tumors of the Spleen by Gripes, a Pain of the Præcordia without Inflammation, and the Iliac Passion, arising from a difficult Discharge of Urine, by a Fever; for in these Cases, the supervening Disorder generally removes the former. But it is dangerous when the Disease is convey'd from a less to a more noble Part of the Body, from the Surface, for Instance, to the Viscera and Parts necessary to Life; as also, when a Cold arises from another hot Disorder; as for Instance, a Dropsy after an acute Fever, or a scirrhus Tumor after an Inflammation of the Liver.

Those Diseases which are neither alleviated under good, nor remit under bad Signs, are for the most part difficultly cured; but those are more mild which arise from Disorders of Respiration. Bad Disorders arise from black Bile, and such as are dubious, from the other Humours.

Diseases frequently return after they are cured. A Relapse may therefore be prognosticated, if after the Removal of the Disorder, the Patient remains long weak, or receives no Nourishment from the Aliments he takes, if his Appetite is lost, if his Digestion is destroy'd, or if he is afflicted with a violent Nausea, and Eructation either of the niodorous or acid Kind. It is an equally certain Presage of a Relapse, if amidst these Symptoms, the Breath is ill-smell'd; if the Patient is afflicted with a violent Thirst and obstinate Watchings; if the Præcordia and adjacent Parts are tumid; and if the Face is inflated, especially about the superior Eye-lid: All these Signs the more certainly prognosticate the Return of the Disorder, the more evident they are at those Times on which the respective Disorders generally used to be most violent. The Kind of

Those Disorders which are cured with Difficulty, and such as are removed with Ease.

Presages of a Relapse.

the Disease also contributes something to the Prediction of a Relapse; for these Fevers easily return, which were accompanied with an Inflammation; as also those, which when terminated, left a considerable Heat in the Viscera. Of the same Kind are Epilepsies, Dimness of Sight, Hemicranias, obstinate Head-Achs, Defluxions, Asthmas, Pains of the Kidneys, Colics, Arthritic Disorders, and others of a similar Nature. Those Relapses are safer, which only proceed from a bad Regimen, than such as arise from the Relicks of a former Disease. The sooner the Disorder recurs, and the weaker the Patient is, the worse the Relapse also is. Those Disorders which are suddenly terminated without any sufficient Cause, and without good Signs, generally return. Besides, particular Disorders are generally familiar to Persons of certain Ages, certain Seasons of the Year, States of the Weather, and Climates, so that we may conclude the Patient to be in less Danger when his Disorder is suited to his Age, Constitution and Method of Living, and to the Season of the Year. Infants therefore, and tender Children, are afflicted with Vomitings, Coughs, Watchings, Frights, Defluxions of Humours in their Ears, hot Ulcers in the Mouth, Inflammations of the Navel, and when Dentition begins, with Itchings of the Gums, Convulsions, Fluxes and Fevers, and all these Disorders are the more violent, the more plethoric and costive the Children are. When they are a little farther advanced, but not arrived at the Years of Puberty, they are subject to Disorders of the Tonfils, Luxations of the Vertibræ of the Back, Difficulties of Breathing, Worms, Stillicidiums of Urine, Stones of Bladder, King's-Evil, Warts, and various other Tubercles. When they arrive at the Age of Puberty they are subject not only to the Disorders already mention'd, but also to long-protracted

*Diseases of
Infants.*

*Diseases of
Puberty.*

protracted Fevers, and Hemorrhages from the Nose. Youth is exposed to more acute Diseases, *Diseases of Youth.* as also to Epilepsies, and principally to Spittings of Blood, which are succeeded by Consumptions. Those arrived at the Years of Manhood are subject to Lethargies, Inflammations of the Side and Lungs, Difficulties of Breathing, a Phrenitis, ardent Fevers, long Fluxes, Cholera Morbus, Gripes, Lienteries, and the Hemorrhoids. Old Persons *Diseases of Old Age.* are afflicted with Difficulties of Breathing, frequent Defluxions accompanied with a Cough, Vertigoes, Apoplexies, nocturnal Watchings, preternatural Discharges from the Ears, Nostrils and Eyes, a Dulness of Seeing and Hearing, Pains of the Kidneys, Difficulty of making Water, Stillicidium, Lienteries, Gripes, and all Kinds of Fluxes. They are also often subject to arthritic Disorders, Itchings of the whole Body, and Cachexies. For the most part old Persons are not so subject to Sicknes as those who are young, but when they are once seiz'd with chronical Disorders they are generally cut off by them.

Old Age is most subject to chronical, and Youth to acute Diseases, whereas a middle Age is of all others the most safe. The Diseases of Children, are for the most part terminated in forty Days, seven Months, *When the Diseases of Children are terminated by a Crisis.* or as many Years, whilst at other Times they are protracted 'till the Years of Puberty. Those Diseases which remain after this Period of Life, and are neither terminated by the first Use of Venery, nor the first Menstruation, are generally long protracted. Slender Men of all Ages are most subject *Diseases of slender and corpulent Men.* to Consumptions, Fluxes, Defluxions, Pains of the Sides and Viscera, whereas those who are corpulent are afflicted with a Difficulty of Breathing and Suffocations, which sometimes produce sudden Death. But 'tis certain, from Experience, that this Case rarely happens to slender Persons. Slen-

der Persons are weak, and such as are corpulent fluggish.

Vernal Diseases.

As for the Seasons, 'tis to be observed, that tho' Diseases of every Kind may happen at each of them, yet those occur most generally in the Spring which arise from a Commotion of the Humours, such as Defluxions, Coughs, Hemorrhages, Pustules, Abscesses, and all Disorders of the nervous and arthritic Kind, which rage at some Times, and again cease at others. To these we may add Lippitudes, a Phrenitis, Melancholly, Epilepsies, Quinsys, an Impetigo, the Leprosy, and others of a similar Nature. The Spring is in itself the most salutary Season of the Year, since fewest mortal Disorders generally rage in it. Many of these now mentioned also happen in the Summer, in which Season also occur, a great many continual, ardent and tertian Fevers, Lippitudes, Vomitings, Fluxes, Pains of the Ears, Ulcers of the Mouth, Putrefactions of the Genitals, and those Disorders which weaken the Patients by profuse Sweats; and these last will the more readily happen, the more the Summer resembles the preceding Spring. The Summer is more dangerous than the Winter, but safer than the Autumn, which is hardly free from any of the above mention'd Disorders, and also abounds with anomalous and quartan Fevers, Epilepsies, Madness, Melancholly, Difficulties of Breathing, Tumors of the Spleen, Dropsies, Consumptions, Difficulties of making Water, Iliac Passions, Gripes, Lienteries, and Ischiadic Pains. The Autumn is a dangerous Season, in which mortal Diseases and the Plague rage more generally than at any other Time of the Year. It generally cuts off Persons weaken'd by long-protracted Diseases, and subjects others to violent Disorders of a chronical Nature, especially Fevers of the quartan Kind. The Autumn is also of all other Seasons the most unfriendly to consumptive Patients.

Summer Diseases.

Autumnal Diseases.

Autumnal Diseases.

In the Winter Time the Disorders which rage ^{Winter} most universally, are, Head-Achs, Vertigoes, ^{Diseases.} Apoplexies, Lethargies, Stuffings, of the Head, Hoarseness and Coughs. This Season also exacerbates previously-contracted Disorders of the Fauces, Sides and Viscera. Though the Winter is not so salubrious as the Spring, it is yet far more healthy than the Summer, and especially than the Autumn. It is also to be observed, in general, that in such Seasons as are not variable, but retain their respective Natures, particular Disorders rage, but may have their Events easily prognosticated; whereas in variable and unequal Seasons, the Disorders which appear are more anomalous, and consequently their Terminations more difficultly predicted. If the whole Year retains the same Constitution of Weather with which it begins, nearly similar Disorders are to be expected throughout all its various Seasons: It is however to be observed, that Children and Infants enjoy the best State of Health in Spring and the Beginning of Summer, old Persons during the Summer and some Part of the Autumn, and middle-aged Persons during the Remainder of the Autumn, and subsequent Winter.

Various Diseases may be also prognosticated, according to the several Seasons of the Year recede from their respective Natures; for if the Winter is dry, with Northerly Winds, and if the succeeding Spring is rainy, with Southerly Winds, we may prognosticate, that during the next Summer, acute Fevers, Lippitudes, Gripes, especially in Women and Men of moist Constitutions, will be the most reigning Disorders. But if the Winter be mild, with Southerly Winds and Rains, and if at the same Time the following Spring is dry, with Northerly Winds, pregnant Women, whose Time should happen in the Spring, run the Risque of

*Prefages of
Diseases,
drawn from
the States of
the Weather
in the several
Seasons.*

an Abortion, and if they go their full Times, the Infant will be weak, sickly, and ready to die in the first Periods of Life. Men arrived at the Years of Maturity, are, during such Seasons, subject to dry Lippitudes and Gripes; whereas old Persons are afflicted with Defluxions, which sometimes prove mortal. When the Summer is dry, with Northerly Winds, and the Autumn rainy, with Southerly Winds, the subsequent Winter will induce Head-Achs, Coughs, Defluxions, Hoarseness, and in some Consumptions. If, after a dry Summer, with Northerly Winds, the subsequent Autumn, is also accompanied with Winds from the same Quarter, such a Constitution of the Weather, will prove beneficial to Persons of moist Constitutions, especially Women; but it will induce dry Lippitudes, Fevers, both of the acute and chronical Kind, and those Disorders which arise from black Bile.

Climates.

The Constitutions of different *Climates*, accordingly as they are serene, cloudy, rainy, or exposed to particular Winds, also prognosticate the Approach of various Diseases. A serene and pure Climate is of all others the most salubrious, for which Reason, a Country Air is thought better than that of Towns, that of open Fields than that of Meadows, that of main Lands, than that of Sea Coasts, that of Mountains than that of marshy Countries, that of the Land than that of the Sea and Rivers; that which is serene than that which is cloudy; that of the Mid-day than that of the Morning; and that of the Day than that of the Night. Under the best Constitutions of the Weather, Health is most certainly preserv'd, and the Diseases before mention'd most easily cur'd. That Weather is best in the Winter, which is entirely free from all Winds; and that is best, which in the Summer is accompanied with westerly Winds. Next to a serene State of the Air, that Weather is best

best which is equal, whether hot or cold. That Weather is of all others the worst, which is most changeable, for which Reason the Autumn cuts off many, who had struggled under Disorders for all the rest of the Year; for *Hippocrates* justly determined; that if it was sometimes hot and sometimes cold, in one and the same Day, autumnal Diseases are to be expected. Dry Seasons are always more salubrious than such as are moist; but in these latter, acute and consumptive Disorders happen, as also Lippitudes, Gripes, Difficulties of discharging the Urine, and arthritic Pains; whereas rainy Seasons induce chronical Fevers, Fluxes of the Belly, Putrefactions of the Humours, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Quinseys, Palsies and Cancers. The easterly and northerly Winds are more salubrious than those which blow from the westerly and southerly Quarters; tho' this Circumstance also varies according to the Differences of Countries and Climates. When a *Northerly Wind* blows for a considerable Time, we may predict Pleurifies, Pains of the Breast, Coughs, Hoarseness, Suppressions of Stool and Urine, and Horrors; but these Winds corroborate sound Bodies, and render them more brisk and active. But when *Southerly Winds* blow for a considerable Time, we may expect Dimness of Sight, Dulness of Hearing, Languor of the Senses, Vertigo's, Stuffings of the Head, Fluxes, and a Weakness and Listlessness of the whole Body. Accordingly as other Winds vary from those of the North or South; they produce the Diseases incident either to the one or other.

Diseases
from Northerly
winds.

Diseases
from Southerly
winds.

Having premised these Things, we proceed to consider the Office of the Patient himself, who, if he observes a proper Regimen, and obeys the Prescriptions of the Physician without being relieved, labours under a severe Degree of the Disorder; but

Duty of the
Sick.

*Reason and
Dispositions
of the Sick.*

but it is quite otherwise, when without taking any manner of Care of himself, he is nevertheless in a tolerably easy State. It is a terrible Sign when a Patient becomes highly delirious. A Person in this Condition, afflicted with a Pain in any Part of the Body, yet seems to be affected with no Sense of it. But in all Diseases, it is a laudable Sign for the Patient to retain the Use of his Reason. The Dispositions of Patients are also to be consider'd; for it is a bad Sign, when under any Disorder, a Person naturally of a cool Temper, gives harsh answers, or performs any of his Actions with a Kind of Violence: But tho' a Man naturally of an harsh and turbulent Temper, not only speaks fiercely, but also becomes delirious under an ardent Fever, his Recovery is not universally to be despair'd of. It is a bad Sign when a Patient discovers either a preternatural Taciturnity or Loquacity, since the former prognosticates either a Lethargy or Melancholy, and the latter a Delirium. It is also a bad Sign, when by the Force of the Disease, the Mind is perplex'd and disturb'd, by the false and imaginary Representations of Objects; when for Instance, a Patient gropes with his Fingers, or gathers Naps or Straws from off the Bed-Cloths, or imagines that he sees his Enemies in Armour, Demons or Spectres. It is still more terrible, if the Patient being delirious, neither knows his intimate Acquaintances, nor Servants of the Family, but forthwith forgets, what he the Moment before desired. But Death is infallibly at Hand, if amidst these Symptoms, the Patient neither hears, sees nor moves, the Extremities in the mean Time becoming cold and livid.

*Presages
from sleeping
and watching.*

Very considerable Prognostics are also to be drawn from the Patient's sleeping, since, when it seems to augment the Disorder, it proves mortal, but otherwise when it alleviates it. It is a good Sign.

Sign when a Delirium is removed by Sleep ; but of all others, the worst, when the natural Rest is totally destroy'd, since by this Means the Patient's Strength is exhausted and consum'd. That Sleep is not of the worst Kind, which does not happen in the Night-time, provided it happens in the Day. But among the Sleeps which happen in the Day-time, that is accounted best which happens in the Morning. It is also a bad Sign, when the Patient is afflicted with an Excess of Sleep, so as to be over-power'd with a Drowsiness, both Night and Day. A profound Sleep in the Night which succeeds a Delirium, and is accompanied with a Refrigeration of the Extremities is a dangerous Sign. A profound Sleep accompanied with a weak Pulse, a Delirium and a Coldness of the Extremities, is a mortal Sign. As immoderately long continued Sleep, so also excessive Watching is a bad Sign ; for the latter, unless produc'd by Pain and Affliction, prognosticates a Delirium. It is a dangerous Sign, when a Cough seizes a Person afflicted with long Watching.

Very important Presages are also to be drawn *Presages from Dreams* from the Patient's *Dreams* ; for if these are foreign to the Patient's daily Business and Occupation, they denote some Commotion or Disorder in the Body. If therefore a Person dreams that he sees Houses burning, it denotes a Luxuriance of yellow Bile : But if he imagines that he sees Smoke, or is in Darknes, there is a Redundance of black Bile in the Body. If he fancies that he sees Showers, Ice, Snow, or Hail, his Body abounds with Phlegm : The Person who dreams that he is in a nasty Place, has a putrid Humour lodg'd in his Body : Whereas the Person who dreams that he sees red Objects, or fancies that he has Cocks-Combs, labours under a Plethora, or too large a Quantity of Blood. The Moon

Moon appearing to Persons in Dreams, denotes principally those Disorders which are seated in the Cavities of the Body. If the Sun appears, it denotes Disorders in the Center of the Body; but if a Patient thinks he sees any of the Stars, these denote the Disorders under their particular Influence: If any of these seem to be darken'd, or stop't in their Course, they denote Disorders in the particular Parts to which their respective Influence extends; and these Disorders are slight, if either the Air or a Cloud seems to stop these Bodies, but more violent if they appear to be stop'd by Water. If these celestial Bodies, seem by the Interposition of others, to be so darken'd as totally to disappear, the Patient's death is to be dreaded; but if the Darkness being remov'd, they become clear and splendid, there are great Hopes to be entertained of the Patient's Recovery. When they seem to perform their Courses with an highly rapid Motion, Madness is to be dreaded; they also prognosticate the Approach of Diseases, when they seem to descend to the West, to be precipitated into the Sea, or to fall upon the Earth. When a Person dreams that he sees a turbulent raging Ocean, it denotes a Disorder of the Belly; neither is it a good Sign when a Person fancies that he sees an Inundation, since it denotes a moist Disease, especially if he fancies that he is drowning in Ponds or Rivers. It is still a worse Sign, when a Person sees the Earth dry and parched by the Sun, since this evinces a great Dryness in the Body. If any one dreams that he is greedily drinking or eating, this denotes a Penury either of Aliments or Drink. It is a good Sign to dream that a Person drinks pure Water, but bad to dream that he is drinking any other Liquor: But when a Person dreams that he sees Monsters, or armed Enemies, so as greatly to frighten him, Diseases and Madness are to be dreaded. When a Person dreams
that

that he is falling from a Precipice, or any high Place, it denotes a Vertigo, an Epilepsy, or an Apoplexy; for on such Occasions the Head is overloaded by a Redundance of Humours.

Having thus consider'd the State of the Mind, *Presages from the Patient's Countenance.* we now proceed to consider the external Parts of the *Patient*, among which the *Countenance* seems to be none of the least considerable; since by evident, and by no Means dubious Signs, it indicates the Disorders of the principal Parts. In every Disease, therefore it is a laudable Sign, when the Patient's Countenance is not very unlike that of a sound Person: In violent Diseases, the good State of the Countenance lessens the Danger, whereas in mild Diseases, a bad Condition of the Countenance augments it. There is the greatest Danger, when by the Force of the Disease, the Eyes become hollow, the Temples collapsed, the Nostrils sharp, cold and inverted, the Ears and Skin about the Forehead hard, tense, livid, or black, or the Eyelids, Lips or Nostrils pale and discoloured. If a Countenance of this Kind succeeds the Force of the Disease, and not an immoderate Purging, it prognosticates that the Patient will die in three Days, especially if pinguious Excrements and Urine are evacuated; a Countenance of this Kind very frequently happens when a violent Fever scorches and colliquates the Body, especially if the Patient is young, and has been accusom'd to an active Life. But whether an acute or a chronical and violent Disease, such as a Consumption, has induced such a State of the Countenance either in the Beginning or latter Periods of the Disorder, it always prognosticates certain and infallible Death, which in some happens sooner, and in others later.

Many useful Observations may be also drawn *Presages from the Præcordia.* from the Præcordia during Diseases; for it is a laudable *Præcordia.*

laudable Sign of Recovery, when these are without any Pain, and equally soft on both Sides; but the Danger is increased, when they are inflam'd, pain'd, hard and tense; as also when they are unequally affected on the right and left Sides; when they are so tumid as to yield to the Fingers when press'd, tho' without feeling any Pain, they do not denote the Danger, but the Length of the Disease. A Pulsation in the Veins of the Præcordia, denotes either a Tumult and Commotion in the Body, or a Delirium. It is equally beneficial in all Disorders, to observe the Parts about the Navel and Pubes; for it is a good Sign when these are plump and smooth skin'd, but bad when they are extenuated and wasted.

*Prefages
from the Decu-
biture of the
Body.*

With Respect to the *Decubiture* of the Patient, we are to observe the following Things. If the Patient lies either on the right or left Side, as he pleases, with his Legs a little bended, and can turn himself easily, it is probable that he will recover; but he is in Danger, if contrary to his usual Custom he lies on his Back yawning and sleeping, with his Arms and Legs expanded; if he throws those Parts about indiscriminately, or which is still worse, if he falls down to the Foot of the Bed. His making bare his Hands and Feet, when there is no excessive Heat in them, is a bad Sign, and a Mark of great Affliction. Lying on the Breast denotes an approaching Delirium, or a Pain about the Belly. It is also a bad Sign, when the Patient, weaken'd by the Disease can bear no Decubiture, but wants to sit upright, or when turning from the Persons present, he betakes himself to the back-side of the Bed. It is also a bad Sign, when the Patient without any Reason frequently puts his Hands to his Nostrils, as if he intended to wipe something from them: Neither is the Danger less when he endeavours

vours to pull the Naps from the Bed-clothes, or pick any minute Objects from the adjacent Wall.

As for the *whole Body*, it is a bad Sign, when it is either too quickly extenuated under Diseases, or retains its usual Corpulence, however long they may be protracted; for the former denotes the great Weakness of Nature, and the latter the Length of the Disease. It is also a bad Sign for the Body to be sometimes hot and sometimes cold, sometimes of one, and sometimes of another Colour; for these are the Signs of long protracted Diseases.

The Faculties of the Patient's Body are also to be consider'd, in order to draw Prognostics from them: A free *Respiration* then, both in long, and especially in acute Disorders, which are accompanied with a Fever, and terminate within forty Days, generally lays a Foundation for hoping a Recovery; whereas a difficult Respiration generally threatens Danger. But that Respiration is of all others the most terrible, which is perform'd unequally and interruptedly, so that there seems to be a double Inspiration. That Respiration is also bad and suffocating, which does not allow the Patient to lie at Ease, but forces him to get out of Bed; as also that in which the Thorax and Scapulæ are greatly elevated. This Species of Respiration accompanies violent Defluxions, Quinseys, Suppurations or crude Tubercles of the Lungs. A large and frequent Respiration, in which an hot Vapour is discharged from the Mouth and Nostrils is a Sign of a violent Heat without any Obstruction, so that such a Respiration principally happens in ardent Fevers. A frequent and small Respiration denotes either the weakness of Nature, or Obstructions of the Lungs. Such a Respiration also frequently attends Inflammations of the Lungs, Sides, Septum Tranversum, Liver or Spleen; but a

large Respiration, and such as is rare at long Intervals, prognosticates Madness: But that Respiration threatens Death, in which the Breath is discharg'd cold from the Mouth and Nostrils. It is a certain Sign that the Strength is exhausted and over-power'd, when the Breath is hardly discharg'd from the Mouth, but almost wholly from the Nostrils, especially if these are observ'd to be strongly contracted and dilated. When during Fevers Death is at Hand, the Respiration is high, frequent and difficult.

*Presages
from the
Pulse.*

Best Pulse.

Large Pulse.

We now proceed to consider the Pulsation of the Arteries, which, as it gives the best Information with Respect to the State of the Heart and Life, is therefore of the greatest Importance to the Formation of just Prognostics. When therefore in Diseases, the Pulse does not recede much from its proper Nature, and continues in that State, it denotes the Strength of the Body, and lays a Foundation for expecting a Recovery. That Pulse is thought best which is in an intermediate Degree between the large and small, the quick and slow, the frequent and rare, the vehement and languid, the soft and hard, the full and low; and which observes a due Proportion, Equality and Order among its Strokes. This Pulse recedes from its own Nature, according to the Strength of the Patient, the State of the Circulation, and the Condition of the Artery. A large Pulse succeeds an Increase of the Circulation and Strength of Nature, but before it recedes from its natural State and becomes large, it is first of all frequent, in which Case it is most agreeable to Nature; but, afterwards by an augmented Circulation becomes quick. If the Patient on these Occasions is weak, the Pulse ceases to be large, and becomes frequent, small and languid. When the Artery is hard, the Pulse cannot be very quick; but this does not hold true with respect to a small

a small Pulse, in which the Strength is languid and *Small pulse.* the Circulation not violent. This Species of Pulse is at first rare, then as the Causes of Weakness increase, flow, and last of all small. The Dryness of the Artery may also produce the Slowness and Rarity of the Pulse: A hard Pulse denotes the *Hard and* Dryness of the Artery, whereas a soft one indi *soft pulse.* cates its Humidity. This last Kind of Pulse is therefore generally peculiar to Comas, Lethargies, Inflammations of the Lungs, soft Tumors of the Viscera, Dropsies and other Disorders of a similar Nature. A strong and vehement Pulse prognosti- *Strong and* cates the Recovery of the Patient; whereas, one *languid* of the languid Kind prognosticates the Danger of *pulse.* his Death: But it is to be observ'd, that there is not so great Danger in the largest, quickest, most frequent, most violent and soft, as in the smallest, slowest, most rare, languid and hard Pulse; for these last never appear without great Danger: Of the former Class, the best is the most vehement, next to this the greatest, and the smallest the worst. Of the latter Class, the worst is the most languid, the next worst the slowest, the next the rarest, and the worst of all the smallest. Every languid Pulse denotes the Weakness of Nature, and this Weakness, if contracted by the Length of Diseases, renders the said Pulse small, rare and slow, if there is no Fever, but frequent and swift if there is one. If the Weakness is brought on by excessive Pains, Watchings or sudden Evacuations, the Pulse is not only languid, but also small, quick and frequent: But if Nature is not weak in herself, but only oppressed by some foreign Substance, as it happens in violent Obstructions of the larger Vessels, in sudden Congestions of Humours in the Præcordia, and in pestilential Fevers, the Pulse is not only greatly and continually unequal, but also languid, small, slow and rare; tho' for a few Strokes it now and

Deficient
pulse.

Myuros.

Intermittent
pulse.

Intercurrent
pulse.

Intercepted
pulse.

then appears vehement, or large, or quick, or frequent, by which Means its greatest Inequality is discovered. But there is always a great Weakness when the Pulse intermits, and especially when it proves deficient. If this last Species does not return but totally ceases, it is of all other Pulses the most terrible, since it is a certain and infallible Prognostic of Death. This Species of Pulse appears in most Patients immediately before their Death, in some a few Hours, and which is surprising, in others a few Days before it. There is less Danger in that Species of Pulse, which is diminished by becoming gradually smaller, for which Reason the *Greek* Physicians have chosen to call it *Myuros*, or the *Mouse's Tail*: This is sometimes reciprocal, and at others not, tho' in both Cases it is an Indication of Danger; and even where it is not reciprocal, it is thought worse than the deficient reciprocal Pulse. There is also considerable Danger in the *intermittent Pulse*, which is also the more dangerous, the longer it remains in a State of Rest, and when it intermits for the Space of two Pulsations, it prognosticates Death, unless when such a Pulse happens to be natural to particular Persons. But it has sometimes been observed, that after the intermittent Pulse, old Persons, afflicted with chronic Fevers and Difficulties of breathing, as also Children, have liv'd; but it is by no Means credible that such an Accident should happen to young Persons. The Pulse which intermits for one Stroke is still more formidable, and a more certain Prognostic of Death. But the *intercurrent Pulse* promises a laudable Crisis of Diseases, and lays a Foundation for expecting a Recovery, provided it is accompanied with other laudable Signs. The twice striking or *intercepted Pulse*, accompanies an hot and highly putrid State of the Humours, and denotes that the vital Faculty is not totally weaken'd.

weaken'd. An *undulating Pulse* is a Prognostic of *Undulating pulse.* those Diseases, which arise from a Redundance of Humours, such as quotidian and continual Fevers, which weaken the Patients by profuse Sweats. It is also a Prognostic of that Species of Dropsy, which is commonly called a *Leucophlegmatia*. Not only in these, but also in other Fevers, the *undulating Pulse* precedes critical Sweats, when there are a considerable Number of high Strokes, and the Marks of Concoction are observ'd. When the undulatory Pulse happens, it indicates that there are neither Inflammations nor scirrhus Tumors of the Viscera, nor Convulsions nor excessive Dryness of the Nerves. It is not safe when this Pulse is chang'd into that of the vermiculating Kind, which only differs from it in Smallness; for in this Case, tho' the Strength is not totally exhausted, yet it gradually fails. The *vermiculating Pulse* accompanies a Constitution worn out by Evacuations, that Disorder in which the whole of the Lungs is putrid and oppress'd with a Redundance of Humours, especially when at the same Time the Strength is exhausted. As the undulating, so also the vermiculating Pulse requires a soft Artery. Neither of these Pulses are found in Consumptions, Inflammations, and scirrhus Tumors of the Viscera, and Suppurations of the Breast, even when the Patients are at the Point of Death. No Fevers, except such as are highly gentle and slow, are accompanied with the vermiculating Pulse, because the increasing Heat does not permit a slow Distension of the Artery. A vermiculating Pulse, succeeding immoderate Evacuations, is remov'd by a supervening Fever. As an undulating Pulse, when Weak, is succeeded by a vermiculating one, so this is followed by one of the *formicating* Kind, so that the latter portends more Danger than the former, but in slow Fevers, which have exhausted the Patient

Vermiculating pulse.
Formicating pulse.

by their Duration and not by their Violence, it is a Prefage of Death. Both this and the vermiculating Pulse, when proceeding from such Causes as suddenly impair the Strength, and may be again easily corrected, are not so very formidable. These two Species of Pulses appear in those who suddenly faint away by Means of the immoderate Heats of Baths, or excessive Hemorrhages from Wounds or from the Nostrils. The *Caprizating Pulse* denotes the Strength of Nature, and lays a Foundation for expecting a Recovery, unless the Posterior Part of the Distention is languid, in which Case it indicates a Struggle between Nature and the Disease. The *Hætic Pulse* is of a long Duration, denotes chronic, dry, and difficultly cured Diseases, and is peculiar to consumptive Patients, or those emaciated by any Cause whatever. The *serrated Pulse* succeeds Inflammations, especially of the nervous Parts, for which Reason it is familiar to Inflammations of the Side. This Pulse is so much the worse, the more manifest it is, which is occasion'd by its too great Tension and Hardness. The serrated Pulse accompanies crude Tubercles in the internal Parts, which, when the Patient's Strength is not very considerable, generally prove mortal unless they are speedily brought to a Suppuration. An highly convulsive Pulse rarely happens, and is accompanied with the same Danger, especially if it appears after copious Evacuations, Purges, ardent Fevers, and other Disorders of a similar Nature. That Species is safer which happens suddenly in the Beginning of Diseases. This Pulse also accompanies inflammatory Disorders of the Brain, especially that Species of Madness commonly called a Phrenitis, as also the Epilepsy, in which also the Patients die under a preternatural Heat, the contrary of which happens in a Syncope. The *Vibrating or Turbulent Pulse*, happening in Patients labouring

labouring under great Inflammations, violent Obstructions and Convulsions, shews the Struggle of Nature with the Disease. The *Trembling Pulse*, *Trembling* whether really such, or proceeding from the *Tre. pulse.* mor of the Muscles of the Carpus, if it is not natural, but produced by the Force of the Disease, generally presages a Syncope and Death. Order in good Pulses is a laudable Sign, but in those of a bad Kind it is an unlucky Omen though Physicians of very considerable Note are of a contrary Opinion; and the Order is still so much the worse, the worse the Pulses are. It is to be observed in general, that the Pulse is not the same in all dying Persons, since in some it totally ceases before their Death, in others it remains deficient almost to the last Moment of Life, in others it is highly frequent, small and languid, in others it is intermittent, in others formicating, and in others vermiculating, whilst others have that Species of Pulse which the *Greeks* called *Myuros*.

Pulse of dying persons.

We now proceed to consider Appetite, Loathing of Aliments, and, in a Word, every Kind of Regimen or Method of Living, in order to deduce from them the Presages and Prognostics of Diseases. In all Diseases, therefore, it is a good Sign when the Patient likes what is offer'd him for Aliments or Drink, whereas it is a dangerous Sign when he dislikes and nauseates them. When the Patient takes improper Aliments without being render'd worse, it is a Sign that the Disease is moderate; but if when proper Aliments and Medicines are used, the Patient is so far from being relieved, that he becomes worse, we may conclude that the Disorder will have a difficult Crisis. If a Patient loaths Food in the Beginning of the Disease, or even near its State, whilst the Strength is sufficient, we are not to be terrified at this Circumstance, but a Loathing of Food appearing in the Decline of Diseases, or

Presages from Appetite and loathing of Aliments.

or any other Period, when the Strength is greatly exhausted, is not free from Danger. A Loathing of Food is worst of all in long Diseases, and in recovering Persons threatens a Relapse, especially when accompanied with Acid Eructations. If Aliments are coveted and eaten after Diseases, without augmenting the Flesh and Strength of the Patient, it is a bad Sign, since it indicates that more is eaten than is expedient. When the like happens to a Person who eats moderately, it is a Sign that he stands in need of Evacuation, by which, if he is not relieved, a Relapse is to be dreaded; for there is always a Propensity to a Relapse, when any peccant Matter is left in the Body after the Crisis. The Patient who eats considerably in the Beginning of a Disease, without growing better, is at last seiz'd with a Loathing of Food, whereas the Person, who at first using great Abstinence, afterwards has an Appetite, is more easily freed from his Disease.

*Presages
from Excre-
tions.*

We now proceed to consider the various Excretions of the Body, such as the Spit, the Excrements, the Urine and Sweat, all of which are bad when evacuated weakly, or in too small a Quantity, and especially when they are eliminated mixed with each other; for in these Cases they indicate Danger, if accompanied with bad Signs, and if otherwise the Length of the Disease. All Excretions, therefore, of whatever Substance, Bulk or Quality, promise Recovery, if they are made after the Signs of Concoction, on a critical Day, and with the Relief of the Patient, but all Excretions, which have not these Properties, are bad and mortal Signs. Spit, and Matter thrown up by Vomit, we have consider'd in the preceding Book, so that we are only here to treat of Stools, Urine, and Sweat beginning with the first of these.

Those

Those Stools are therefore best which are soft, *Presages*
coherent, compact, of a redish Colour, of the same *from Stools.*
Smell with those of a sound Person, of a Quantity
proportion'd to the Aliments taken, and discharg'd
at the same Time the Patient used to do when in
Health. But those are bad, which are either too
hard, liquid, soon dissipated, or of an unequal
Consistence. Neither are these good, which are ei-
ther extreemly red or white, since the latter denotes
Crudity, and the former a bilious Disorder; tho'
red Stools, in the Decline of such Disorders, are not
bad, since by their Means the peccant Matter pro-
ducing them is eliminated. Green Stools are bad,
and proceed from an eruginous Bile. Black Stools
denote black Bile, and those of a livid Colour, a
preternatural Coldness in the internal Parts. Pin-
guious Stools are not safe, nor such as are viscid
and tenacious; for under these two last, unless
Aliments of similar Qualities have been eaten, the
Body is colliquated. Ill-smell'd Stools are bad,
because they denote intense Heat and Putrefaction;
nor are those good which are frothy, smooth, or
full of flatulences, like Oxes Dung. Frothy Stools
also indicate a great Heat in the internal Parts.
Those are also bad which are too scanty or copious.
Various Stools, such as that mix'd with Strigments,
the bilious, the purulent, the bloody, and the
black, are also bad. Those Stools are still worse,
whose Smell resembles that of Infants Excrements.
In every Disease, if black Bile is either discharged
from the Anus or the Mouth, it is a mortal Sign.
In acute Diseases frothy and highly bilious Stools
are extreemly bad Signs. When florid Blood is
discharged by Stool, it is a bad Sign, especially
when the Patient is before afflicted with any Pains
of the Intestines or Viscera. Liquid Stools, whe-
ther copious or scanty, are hurtful; for the for-
mer renders the Patient weak, and the latter sub-
jects.

jects him to Watchings. In acute Diseases aqueous Stools are bad, especially if the Patient has no Thirst; but those aqueous Stools are worst of all in labouring People, and those afflicted with Torpors; as also in those whose Abdomens are tumid. It is a bad Sign, when a Refrigeration, accompanied with Sweat, happens after liquid Stools. Those Stools, which in Colour resemble black Blood, whether with or without a Fever, are extremely bad. Those Stools are also generally bad, which are discharg'd without the Patient's Knowledge, or which are copiously evacuated by Persons weaken'd by long Diseases. As for Flatulencies, 'tis best they should be discharg'd without Noise; for when in acute Diseases they are eliminated with Noise, it either denotes violent Pain, or a Delirium. It is also bad, when the Flatulencies about to break forth are interrupted, and still worse when they return to the superior Parts.

*Prefages
from the
Urine.*

White Urine.

We now proceed to consider the Prefages of the Urine. That Urine, therefore, is best, which is of a Kind of faint golden Colour, of a moderate Consistence, proportion'd to the Quantity drank, and has a white, smooth and equal Sediment. But white Urine denotes Crudity, or a violent Obstruction in the Urinary Ducts. In acute Fevers it also portends a Delirium or a Phrenitis. If the Urine continues long white, without any Variation, it generally prefages cold Disorders of the Head, such as Vertigoes, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, and others of a similar Nature; as also Loathing of Food, Arthritic Disorders and Palsies. A faint, white, milky, or Whey-colour'd Urine discharged in the Beginning and Increase of Fevers, denotes a Redundance of putrid Humours, and the Oppression of Nature. If Urine of this Kind is long discharged, it prognosticates long and cold Disorders. Thin, diluted and aqueous Urine, denotes the Length of the Disorder;

Disorder ; and if, during the Disease, such an Urine is long discharged, together with salutary Signs, it indicates an approaching Pain and Abscess in the Parts below the Septum Transversum. This Urine is extreamly bad. A redish, golden-colour'd, *Relish Urine.* or Citron-colour'd Urine, has the Marks of Concoction, and therefore, of all others, the best. Red and yellow Urine denote an Increase of Heat in the Body. A deep red, or Flame colour'd Urine, denotes an ardent Fever, and an immoderate Heat in the Liver ; and if it has neither Sediment nor Clouds, it indicates the Beginning of a Fever, and the Crudity of the Humours. If in acute Fevers such an Urine is long discharged, it threatens the Death of the Patient before it can be maturated. A red, thick and obscure Urine, like that discharged in Obstructions and Disorders of the Liver, or when the Accessions of Fevers are going off, denotes a Redundance of such Bile as is yellow, red, or of the Colour of the Yolk of an Egg, for which Reason such an Urine is almost never discharged in a putrid Synochus. *Red and thick Urine.* A Wine coloured Urine denotes an excessive hot and parched State of the Blood ; and a passeous Urine, the same Condition of the Bile, both having acquir'd the Colour of a blackish Grape. *Wine colour'd Urine. Passeous Urine.* But if these Urines are long discharged, they prognosticate a Jaundice. A green Urine is the Mark of an highly corrupted Bile, and if it is accompanied with a violent Thirst and Heat, there is a considerable Danger of Convulsions. A Copper-colour'd Urine arises from a cold and dry Humour. *Copper colour'd Urine.* A livid Urine denotes that the native Heat is perishing, though sometimes it may succeed Wounds and Blows. *Livid Urine.* If a black Urine is discharged after those of a red or green Colour, it denotes an intense Heat, but if it is evacuated, after a bluish or livid Urine, it indicates an extream Coldness. *Black Urine.* In both Cases there is Danger of the Patient's

*Bloody Urine.**Thin Urine.**Thick Urine*

Patient's Death, especially the smaller it is in Quantity and the blacker its Sediment is. But when Disorders arising from black Bile, as Tumors of the Spleen, Quartans, Melancholly, and other Diseases of a similar Nature have preceeded, a black Urine, especially in the Decline of these Diseases affords certain Hope of Recovery. A bloody Urine, such, for instance, as when cold, deposites a Sediment like concreted Blood, denotes that the Kidneys are lacerated by a Stone, provided they have not been injur'd by a Blow. The more copious ill-colour'd Urine is, the less pernicious it is. After the Colour, we must next observe the Consistence of Urine. If the Urine is thin it denotes Crudities and violent Obstructions, especially if it is at the same Time diluted, like that observed in Quartans and violent nephritic Pains : But when in long, erratic, and not very violent Fevers, a thin Urine is long discharged, it denotes that the Spleen is affected. A thick Urine indicates a Redundance of crude Humours, which, for the most part, are lodged in the Cavity of the Liver, the Stomach and Intestines. The most crude Urine of all is the thin and aqueous, which remains long in that State. A less crude Urine is that which is thin, but afterwards becomes thick. The next to this, is that which is discharg'd and remains thick, which, when the Patient's Strength remains, denotes the Length of the Disease, and, when it is exhausted, Death. A less crude Urine is thought to be that which, being discharged thick, afterwards deposites a Sediment, since Urine of this Kind denotes the greater Shortness of the Disease. But all these Kinds of Urine indicate Crudity and the Beginning of a Disease, which, if they continue for a considerable Time, will prove long, and have a difficult Crisis. If, upon the first Approach of a Fever, a thick Urine is discharged, it prognosticates

cates a Redundance of peccant Matter, the Weakness of the Patient, and the Danger of the Disease. A thick and white Urine proceeds from a crude Phlegm. If this Species is copiously discharged in long and violent Fevers, which would have terminated in Abscesses, it frees the Patient from these Abscesses, and from Pain. A thick and redish Urine, especially if it has a Sediment of the same Kind, prognosticates and denotes the Safety, but at the same Time the Length of the Disease; but a thick and very red Urine, like that discharg'd in continent Fevers, is a Proof of the Redundance of the Blood, though this Circumstance is not universally to be depended upon; for frequently when there is no Redundance of Blood, such a Urine is evacuated, not only in Intermittents of the Tertian and Quartan Kind, but also in the Jaundice. But if in other Disorders than these, the Urine is thick and red to the fortieth Day, the Disorder cannot be terminated before the sixtieth. A thick and black Urine is a fatal Sign, and the more so, the smaller it is in Quantity. Urine of this Kind is indeed sometimes salutary, as before observed; when discharg'd in the Decline of Disorders arising from black Bile, the noxious Humour is expelled by the Force of Nature. In all acute Diseases the thicker the Urine is the worse it is. The Marks of Crudity are also more to be dreaded in the Consistence than in the Colour of the Urine. That Urine which even when shaken, in Thickness and Lentor resembles Oil, indicates that the Body is colliquated either by a Consumption, an Hætic Fever, or a Dropsy. If an Urine, which being at first thin and clear, becomes thick by the external Air, and covers the Chamber-pot with a white and viscid Sordes, but again resumes its Colour by being resolved over the Fire, such an Urine in acute Diseases denotes a begun Concoc-

White and thick Urine.

Thick and redish Urine.

Thick and red Urine.

Thick and black Urine.

Oleaginous Urine.

*Thick and
turbid Urine.*

tion, but in other Disorders indicates nothing particular. But if the Urine, being thick and turbid, like that of Mares, is not resolved by the Fire, but has floating in it many Corpuscles, composed of Pus or Mucus, which by Rest subside in Form of a thick Sediment, the rest of the Urine then becoming clear, we may conclude, that there is an Ulcer in the Kidneys or Bladder, for the most part produced by the Stone, or at least that these Parts are obstructed by a crude Humour; but if when these Parts are sound, the Urine is thus turbid, it denotes a Redundance of thick Humours in all the Veins, prognosticates the Length and Difficulty of Diseases, and, according to *Hippocrates*, in a particular Manner, indicates the Presence or speedy Approach of Head-Achs; and these may, some Time after, be succeeded by either a Lethargy or a profound Drowsiness. A turbid Urine is often suddenly discharged, when Quartan Fevers, or Disorders of the Liver and Spleen are terminated, as also when an Abscess breaks internally.

*Large
Quantity
of Urine.*

If the Urine is so turbid and thick as neither to be resolved by Fire nor Rest, and seems neither to have a Sediment, nor any Matter suspended in it, it denotes continual Fevers of a dangerous and highly malignant Nature. It is also of great Importance to observe the Quantity of the Urine; for a large Quantity of Urine may either indicate a Redundance of serous Humours, as in a Dropsy and Diabetes; or a wasting away of the Body, as in colliquative Fevers, or a scanty and defective Discharge of the Excrements; for *Hippocrates* justly observes, that a copious Discharge of Urine during the Night, is succeeded by a scanty Evacuation of the Excrements. A small Quantity of Urine is discharged by those who drink little, who have large Evacuations of another Kind, or who are exhausted and dried by excessive Heat and Labour.

*Small
Quantity
of Urine.*

A small Quantity of Urine also frequently indicates that the Urinary Ducts are obstructed either by a Stone, or by a gross and viscid Humour. In acute Fevers a small Quantity of Urine, arising either from the Force of the Disease, the Defect of Moisture, or the Weakness of the expulsive Faculty, is an infallible Presage of Death. When in acute Diseases the Urine is sometimes scantily, sometimes copiously discharged, and at others totally suppress'd, it is a very terrible Sign; but when this happens in chronical Disorders, it denotes their Length and Duration. It is also of great Importance to consider the Smell of the Urine; for that which is foetid, thick and white, with a purulent Sediment, *Foetid U-* denotes an Ulcer of the Kidneys and Pudenda; *rine.* and if this Species of Urine, by Rest, deposites a Mucus, and is evacuated with great Pain, it indicates a Stone in the Bladder. The Foetor, which does not proceed from these, but superior Parts of the Body, whether in red and turbid Urine, or which more rarely happens, in that which is thin and clear, is always a Sign of a violent Putrefaction.

We now proceed to consider the Contents of *Sediment of* the Urine, which are not all of the same Kind; *the Urine.* the Sediment which the *Greeks* called *Hypostasis*, shews that the native Heat is safe, and that so much the more, the sooner it is discern'd in the Urine. It is not difficult to distinguish the Sediment from that Sordes which, descending from the Kidneys or Bladder, renders the Urine turbid, and afterwards subsides in it like a Kind of *Crassamentum*. What is suspended in the Middle of the Urine, and was by the *Greeks* called *Eneorema*, *Eneorema.* denotes that the Strength of Nature is weak, and the Clouds in the Urine, that it is still weaker. It *Clouds.* is also denoted to be weakest of all when the Urine has neither Sediment, Eneorema, nor Clouds, and

this is a terrible Sign in sick Persons, but may sometimes happen to those in Health, without any great Disadvantage.

The best Sediment, Eneorema, and Clouds.

Thin Contents of the Urine.

Thick Contents.

*Red Contents
Copper colour'd, and
black Contents.*

The best *Sediment* is that which in a moderate Quantity subsides to the Bottom of the Chamber-pot, is white, smooth, equal, broad at Bottom, and acuminated towards the Top. The best Eneorema and Clouds are also those which are white, smooth, and equal. The Eneorema is less good than the Sediment, and both of these better than the Clouds. Thin Contents in the Urine denote Crudity and Beginning Diseases. Thick Contents in the Urine denote a large Quantity of unconcocted Matter; though this Sign also frequently accompanies the Crisis of long Diseases. Red Contents in the Urine proceed from Bile and Heat. Copper-colour'd, livid, and especially black Contents in the Urine, indicate that the native Heat is oppress'd. The farther laudable Contents subside, though without touching the Bottom of the Chamber-pot, the better they are. Those Patients, in whose Urine good Signs are soon discern'd, have also their Diseases soon terminated. All the inferior Contents are better than such as are superior. The Urine, which in Fevers has a redish Cloud on the fourth Day, terminates these Fevers on the seventh, provided the other Signs are laudable. A thin and bilious Urine, which is sometimes better and sometimes worse, is the Sign of a long-protracted Disorder, and if it continues long in this Condition is not without great Danger. An Urine which in Colour, Substance and Contents is preternaturally concocted, is always to be suspected in Diseases, especially those of the acute Kind. If a good Sediment appears in the Urine, and if soon after no such Sign follows, it denotes Pains and Alterations. In erratic Fevers, black Clouds in the Urine prognosticate a Quartan.

We

We now proceed to consider those Substances which are mixed with the Urine. If there is Semen in the Urine, it is thin, light, and always swims above it. But Phlegm in the Urine is thick, tenacious and coherent. Pus, when the Urine is stirr'd, is dissolved and convey'd every Way thro' it. Both of these subside by Rest. If certain Shreds or Strigments appear in the Urine, it denotes that the Juices are parch'd in the Veins. If Substances like Hairs appear in the Urine, they denote an intense Heat in the Kidneys, and a viscid State of the Humours; though Filaments resembling white Hairs are frequently observed in the Urine of Persons labouring under Venereal Disorders, or the *Fluor Albus*. If small Caruncles begin to swim in a thick Urine, they indicate an Exulceration of the Kidneys. An itchy State of the Bladder is indicated, when, with a thick Urine, some Substances, not unlike Bran, are discharg'd; but when these Substances appear in a thin Urine, they denote the colliquative Heat of a Fever. The Discharge of Sand with the Urine, denotes the Stone, either in the Kidneys or Bladder. If in a foetid Urine Pus or small Scales appear, the Bladder is exulcerated; but if not, the Scales denote a violently hot Fever. But the Scales are safer because they are smaller than the furfuracious Substances. If on the Surface of the Urine there appears a pinguious Substance, or something like a Spider's Web, or Points like those produced by pouring Oil into it, we may conclude, that the Body is colliquated by an highly ardent Fever, one of the hectic Kind, or a Consumption. If these Substances are discharged copiously, and at short Intervals, whilst there is an Heat in the Kidneys, we may conclude that there is a Colliquation of them. An oleous Urine is of all others the worst before a Rigor. The Crown of the Urine is also to be carefully

Semen in the Urine.
Phlegm in the Urine.
Pus in the Urine.
Urine with Strigments.
Urine with Hairs.
Urine with Caruncles.
Furfuracious Urine.
Sandy Urine
Urine with Scales
Pinguious Urine.
Crown or Froth of the Urine.

Bubbles.

observed ; for if this is of a better Colour than the rest of the Urine it prognosticates Recovery, but if worse, Danger. A thin and white Crown denotes a pituitous Habit of Body, a redish Crown a temperate Habit, a red and flame-coloured Crown a bilious and extremely hot Habit, and a livid and black Crown a melancholic Habit ; for which Reason these two last are peculiar to the Epilepsy and Melancholly. If there are many undivided Bubbles in the Crown, they denote a Pain of the Head, and that the more, the deeper colour'd they are, since white Bubbles, scatter'd through the Surface of the Urine, indicate nothing concerning the Head, but only denote Obstructions, Crudity, and the Weakness of the native Heat. Those who discharge a thin Urine, without Sediment, but with Bubbles, are generally affected with a long and violent Obstruction of the Kidneys. In this Case it is a better Sign when these Bubbles begin to appear in a thick Urine. Large Bubbles, widely diffused through the Crown of the Urine, indicate that previous Pains are abated. A Defluxion is to be suspected, if small Bubbles, like Grains, upon the Agitation of the Urine, first subside, and then rise to the Crown. It is to be observ'd in general, that Intemperature is denoted by the Colour of the Urine, by its thick and turbid State, the Peccancy of the Humours, by its Confusion, Putrefaction, the Admixture of other Bodies with it, and a certain Knowledge of the affected Part.

*Presages
from Sweat.*

As for Sweats, those are best, which, after the Marks of Concoction, appear all over the Body, which during the Decline of Intermittents, or the Crises of continual Fevers, flow copiously, and either terminate or alleviate the Disorder. Those are also good which appear as it were in Drops, and are soon evaporated, as also those which succeed Purgings,

Purgings, and such as after the grosser Matter of a Disease is removed, evacuate the thiner Part which remains. But the Sweats contrary to these are bad, especially when they appear only on the Head, Forehead and Neck: But these Sweats are of all others the worst, if at the same Time they are cold, for then, in acute Fevers they are Prognosticks of Death, and in those of a milder Kind, of the long Duration of the Disease. Those Sweats are also thought bad, which are not continued, but interrupted, which are too profuse, and which do not alleviate the Disease, which in this Case will certainly be long protracted. Horrors happening after Sweats are dangerous. It is a bad Sign, when, during a Syncope, or a great Loss of Strength, the Forehead is cover'd with a small and viscid Sweat, which, when the Pulse fails, is a Prognostic of sudden Death. Copious cold Sweats, which flow without Interruption, denote a violent Disease, whereas copious hot Sweats, which flow in the same Manner, indicate a milder Disorder. When Sweats are about to break out, they generally begin to flow from the Head, and then gradually from the rest of the Members. For the most part, the Sweats of the posterior are more copious than those of the anterior Parts of the Body, and those on the superior more profuse than those on the inferior Parts. Sleep has also a greater Tendency to promote Sweats than Watching.

T H E
I N D E X.

A.

- A**BORTION, Prefages of it, 178.
Abscesses, Prefages from them, 20—Marks
of such as are good or bad, 29—In the
inferior Parts of the Body, 30—Good, 31.
Aliments, 102.
Alphus, 148.
Aneurysm, 199.
Anus, Inflammation of it, 123—Fistula in it, 124.
Apoplexy, 57.
Appetite, 102—203.
Arthritic Disorders, 179.
Ascites, 138.
Atrophy, 38.
Autumn, Diseases of it, 208.

B.

- B**ILE, black, 135.
Bladder, Stone of it, 153—Bloody Urine,
from a Disorder of it, 155—Inflammation of
it,

- it, 154—Exulceration of it, 156—Wounds of it, 159.
Blood, 198—Spitting of it, 85—Vomiting of it, 104—Discharging it by Stool, on Account of some Disorder of the Liver, 127.
Body, Prefages from its Decubiture, 216 — Prefages from the whole of it, 217.
Boulimy, 103.
Brain, Wounds of its Membranes, 72.
Brown, in the Urine, 233.
Breast, Wounds of it, 98.
Breathing, Difficulty of it, 99.
Bubbles in the Urine, 234.

C.

- CACHEXY**, 38.
Cancer, 193.
Carbuncle, 188.
Carbuncles in the Urine, 233.
Corns, 53.
Catalepsy, 54.
Cataract, 64.
Catarrh, 62.
Children, when their Diseases are terminated by a Crisis, 207.
Cholera, 105.
Chordee, 106.
Climates, Prefages from them, 210.
Colon, Inflammations of it, 119.
Coma, 54.
Conception, its Impediments, 174.
Corpulent Persons, their Diseases, 207.
Crisis, good, 31—Whether one is to happen or not, 32—The Time when one happens, 33—The Days on which they happen, *ibid.*
Cough, 95.
Countenance, Prefages from it, 215.

D. DAYS,

D.

- D**AYS, critical, 33.
 Death, its Signs 7 — When it happens, 33.
 Decubiture, Presages from it, 216.
 Delirium, Presages from it, 46.
 Diabetes, 157.
 Diarrhœa, 106.
 Difficulty of Breathing, 96.
 Disorders, arthritic, 179 — Exanthematous, 185.
 — Acute and mortal, 202 — Acute and dubious, *ibid.* — Short and safe, *ibid.* — Long and safe, *ibid.* — Long and dubious, *ibid.* — Long and mortal, 203 — Their Transitions into others, *ibid.* — Such as are easily, and such as are difficultly cured, 205 — Of Infants, 206 — of Puberty, *ibid.* — of Youth 207 — of Manhood, *ibid.* — of Old Age, *ibid.* — of slender and corpulent Persons, *ibid.* — Vernal, 208. — Summer, *ibid.* — Autumnal, *ibid.* — Winter, *ibid.*
 Distemper, Venereal, 40.
 Dreams, Presages from them, 213.
 Dropsy, 128.
 Dysentery, 111.

E.

- E**LEPHANTIASIS, 40.
 Empyema, 89.
 Epilepsy, 54.
 Erysipelas, 190 — of the Lungs, 83.
 Exanthematous Disorders, 185.
 Excretions, Presages from them, 224.

F. FAINT-

F.

F AINTINGS, 99.*Feet*, Gout in them, 190.*Fever*, Diary 2—Continent not of the putrid Kind, 3—Continent of the putrid Kind, *ibid.*—Continual, 4—Ardent, 5—Slow, 10—Intermittent Tertian, *ibid.*—Spurious intermittent tertian, 12. Quartan, *ibid.*—Semitertian, 16—Observations common to all or most Fevers, 17—Marks of such as are dangerous, *ibid.*—Signs of such as are long, 19—Their Beginnings, 21—Such as are pestilential, 22—Such as are hectic, 36.*Fire*, St. Anthony's. 190.*Fistula* in the Anus, 124.*Flux*, its Signs, 27—Uterine, 174.*Fœtus*, Signs of a dead one in the Uterus, 178.*Food*, Loathing of it, 102.

G.

G A N G R E N E, 188.*Gonorrhœa*, 160.*Gout* in the Hand, 180—in the Feet, 181.

H.

H A I R S in the Urine, 233.*Hands*, Gout in them, 181.*Head-Ach*, 45.*Heart*, Palpitations of it, 99—Wounds of it, 100.*Hectic Fevers*, 36.*Hemorrhages* of the Nose, 67.*Hemorrhoids*, 122.*Herpes*.

Herpes, 191.—*Miliary*, *ibid.*—*Corroding*, *ibid.*
Hydrophobia, 51.

I.

J A U N D I C E, 136.

Iliac Passion, 114.

Impetigo, 183.

Impregnation, its Marks, 175.

Itch, 182.

Infants, their Diseases, 206.

Inflammation, its general Marks, 188—of the
 Anus, 123—of the Colon, 119—of the Li-
 ver, 130—of the Stomach, 105.

Intestines, Wounds of them, 124.

K.

K I D N E Y S, bloody Urine from a Disorder of
 them, 150.—Exulcerations of them, 149.

—Inflammations of them, 144.—Stone of
 them, 146.—Wounds of them, 152.

King's Evil, 192.

L.

L A B O U R, Marks of a difficult one, 178.

Leprosy, 184.

Letbargy, 52.

Leuce, 184.

Leucophlegmatia, 139.

Lichen, 183.

Lientery, 110.

Lippitude, 66.

Liver, Disorders of it, 124.—Intemperature of
 it, 126.—Weakness of it, *ibid.*—Bloody
 Stools on account of some Fault of it, 127.—
 Obstruction

Obstructions of it, 129.—Scirrhus of it, *ibid.*
 Inflammation of it, 130.—Wounds of it, 291
Loathing of Food, 102.
Lungs, Erysipelas of them, 83.—Crude Tubercles of them, 84.—Vomica of them, 85.—Wounds of them, 98.

M.

MADNESS, raving, 50.
Manhood, its Diseases, 207.
Mare, Night, 56.
Melancholy, 48.
Membranes of the Brain, their Wounds, 72.
Menses, 172.—Retention of them, 173.—Immoderate Discharge of them, *ibid.*
Mesentery, Disorders of it, 124.—Tumors of it without Inflammation, 125.—Inflammations of it, *ibid.*
Moles, 169.

N.

NIGHT-Mare, 56.
Nose, Hemorrhages from it, 67.

O.

OEDEMA, 191.
Old Age, its Diseases, 207.

P.

PALPITATION of the Heart, 99.
Palsy, 59.
Papulæ, 191.
Paraplegia, 59.
Parotids, 29.
Passion, iliac.
Peripneumony, 80.
Peritonæum, Pains of it, 119.
Pblegm in the Urine, 233.

Y

Pleurisy

Pleurisy, 73.—*Spurious*, 79.

Prefages from the Weather, 209.—From various Seasons, *ibid.*—From Climates, 210.—From northerly Winds, 211.—From southerly Winds, *ibid.*—From sleeping, 212.—From watching, *ibid.*—From Dreams 213.—From the Countenance, 215.—From the *Præcordia*, *ibid.*—From the Decubiture of the Body, 216.—From the whole Body, 117.—From Respiration, *ibid.*—From the Pulse, 218.—From Appetite and Loathing of Aliments, 223.—From Excretions, 224.—From the Urine, 206.

Priapism, 161.

Psora, 184.

Puberty, its Diseases, 206.

Pulse, best, 218.—Large, *ibid.*—Small, 219.—Hard and soft, *ibid.*—Strong and languid, *ibid.*—Deficient, 220.—Intermittent, *ibid.*—Intercepted, *ibid.*—Undulating, 221.—Vermiculating, *ibid.*—Caprizating, 222.—Hæctic, *ibid.*—Trembling, 223.

Pus, 199.—In the Urine, 233.

Q.

QUINSEY, 69.

R.

RELAPSE, *Prefages* of it, 205.

Respiration, *Prefages* from it, 217.

Ruptures, 161.

S.

SAND in the Urine, 233.

Sanies, 198.

Satyriasis, 161.

Scirrhus, 192.—Of the Liver, 129.

Seasons, *Prefages* from them, 209.

Semen in the Urine, 233.

Septum

- Septum Transversum*, Wounds of it, 101.
Sick, his Duty, 211.—His Reason and Dispositions, 212.
Sleeping, Prefages from it, 212.
Slender Persons, their Disorders, 207.
Sordes, 199.
Spitting of Blood, 85.
Spleen, large, 39.—Disorders of it, 124.—
 Tumors of it, 133.—Inflammations of it, 135.
 —Wounds of it, 143.
Spring, its Diseases, 208.
Stone of the Bladder, 153.—Of the Kidneys, 146.
Strangury, 158.
Summer, its Diseases, 208.
Sweat, its Signs, 28.—Prefages from it, 234.

T.

- T**ENESMUS, 68.
Testicles, Inflammation of them, 164.
Throat, Wounds of it, 124.
Tonsils, 68.
Transition of some Diseases into others, 203 —
 Salutory, 204.
Tubercles of the Lungs, 84.
Tumors of the Spleen, 133.
Tympany, 138.

U.

- U**LCERS, 198.—Phagedenic, *ibid.*
Urine, bloody, from a Disorder of the Bladder, 155.—Retention of it, 158.—Difficulty of discharging it, *ibid.*—Incontinence of it, 159
 —Prefages from it, 226.—White, *ibid.*—
 Red, 227.—Deep red, *ibid.*—red and thick, *ibid.*—
 Wine-colour'd, *ibid.*—Copper-colour'd, *ibid.*—
 Black, *ibid.*—Bloody, 228.
 —Thin, *ibid.*—Thick, *ibid.*—White and
 thick, 229.—Thick and redish, *ibid.*—Thick
 and deep red, *ibid.*—Oleaginous, *ibid.*—
 Thick

Thick and turbid, 230—Large Quantity, *ibid.*
 —Small Quantity, 231—Fœtid, *ibid.* —
 Sediment, *ibid.*—Eneorema, *ibid.*—Clouds, *ibid.*
 —Best Sediment, Eneorema and Clouds, 232
 Thin Contents. *ibid.*—Thick Contents, *ibid.*
 —red Contents, *ibid.*—Copper-colour'd,
 livid and black Contents, *ibid.*—Semen con-
 tain'd in it, 233—Phlegm in it, *ibid.*—Pus
 in it, *ibid.*—Strigments in it, *ibid.*—Hairs
 in it, *ibid.*—Caruncles in it, *ibid.*—Furfu-
 racious, *ibid.*—Sandy, *ibid.*—Scaly, *ibid.*
 —Crown or Froth of it, *ibid.*

Uterus, Inflammation of it, 165 — Exulceration
 of it, 166—Hard Tumours of it without Pain,
 167—Inflation of it, 168—Dropfy of it,
ibid.—Ascent and Descent of it, 170—Con-
 vulsions of it, *ibid.*—Suffocation of it, 171.
 —Signs of a dead Fœtus in it, 178.

Uvula, 68.

Varix, 199.

Vitiligo, 184.

Vomica of the Lungs, 85.

Vomiting, its Signs, 27—How prognosticated,
 103—Bloody, 104.

W.

WATCHING, Prefages from it, 212.

Water, Dread of it, 51.

Weather, Prefages from it, 209.

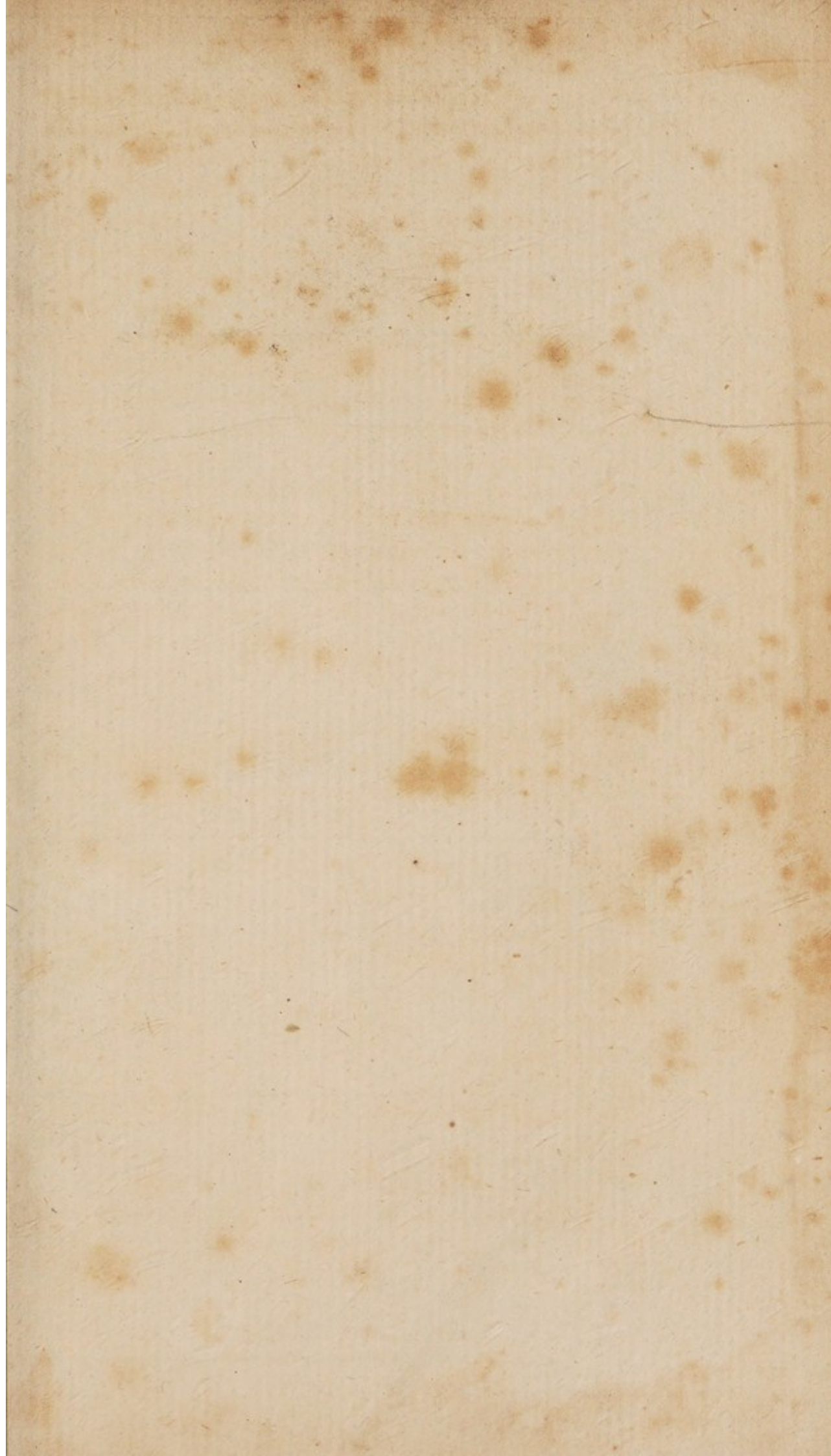
Winter, its peculiar Diseases, *ibid.*

Worms, 119.

Wounds in general, 195—of the Lungs, 98—of
 the Breast, *ibid.*—of the Heart, 100—of the
 Septum Transversum, 101 — of the Stomach,
ibid.—of the Throat, Stomach and Intestines,
 124.

Y.

Youth, Diseases incident to it, 207.









W
r

